

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold nor may offers to buy be accepted prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy nor shall there be any sale of these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration or qualification under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

Rating: S&P “ ” / “ ”  
(See “RATINGS” and “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”)

## PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Dated: June 23, 2025

### NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under “TAX MATTERS” herein.

**\$31,510,000\***  
**HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(Grayson County, Texas)**  
**Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2025**

**Dated Date: June 15, 2025**

**Due: February 15, as shown on page ii**

**(Interest accrues from the Delivery Date)**

The Howe Independent School District (the “District”) is issuing \$31,510,000\* Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2025 (the “Bonds”) in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, a bond election held in the District on May 3, 2025 (the “Election”) and a bond order (the “Order”) to be passed by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the District on June 30, 2025.

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District and are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined) which will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds (see “APPENDIX C - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein).

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date they are initially delivered (the “Delivery Date”) to the underwriters named below (the “Underwriters”) and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple within a maturity. Interest accruing on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months (see “THE BONDS – General Description” herein).

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), but reserves the right on its behalf or on behalf of DTC to discontinue such system. The principal and interest on the Bonds will be payable to Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, by UMB Bank N.A., Dallas, Texas, as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”) for the Bonds. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer (see “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” herein).

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities in the District and the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities and (ii) paying costs of issuance related to the Bonds (see “THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose”).

---

**CUSIP PREFIX: 443024**

**MATURITY SCHEDULE & 9 DIGIT CUSIP**

See Schedule on Page ii

---

*The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, and accepted by the Underwriters, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Bond Counsel, Dallas, Texas. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the services of DTC on or about July 24, 2025.*

**Raymond James**

**Piper Sandler & Co.**

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

## MATURITY SCHEDULE\*

**\$31,510,000\***  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS,**  
**SERIES 2025**

<b>Maturity Date (2/15)</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Initial Reoffering Yield</b>	<b>CUSIP Suffix<sup>(a)</sup></b>
2030	\$270,000	%	%	
2031	280,000			
2032	295,000			
2033	310,000			
2034	325,000			
2035	340,000			
2036	360,000			
2037	375,000			
2038	400,000			
2039	420,000			
2040	435,000			
2041	460,000			
2042	485,000			
2043	505,000			
2044	1,650,000			
2045	1,730,000			
2046	1,820,000			
2047	1,910,000			
2048	2,005,000			
2049	2,105,000			
2050	2,210,000			
2051	2,320,000			
2052	2,435,000			
2053	2,560,000			
2054	2,685,000			
2055	2,820,000			

**(Interest Accrues from the Delivery Date)**

**REDEMPTION\***... The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 20\_\_, are subject to redemption prior to stated maturity, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption as further described herein (see “THE BONDS - General Description” and “- Redemption Provisions” herein). If two or more serial bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more “Term Bonds” by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order and will be described in the Official Statement.

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(a)</sup> CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FactSet Research Systems Inc. on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is included solely for the convenience of the registered owners of the Bonds, is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

## HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### ELECTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Clint Catching, President	2026	Auctioneer
Michael Doty, Vice President	2028	Finance Director
Charles Haley, Secretary	2027	Electrical Engineering Technician
Jeff Dailey, Member	2027	Attorney
Janie Finney, Member	2027	Teacher, Retired
Brad Murphy, Member	2026	Sr. Claims Rep. – Insurance Company
Nick Upton, Member	2028	Treasury Mgmt. Supervisor - Bank

### CERTAIN DISTRICT OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>
Kevin Wilson	Superintendent
Julie Snapp	Chief Financial Officer

### CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP .....	Bond Counsel
Dallas, Texas	
RBC Capital Markets, LLC .....	Financial Advisor
Dallas, Texas	
Rutherford, Taylor & Company, P.C. ....	Independent Auditor
Greenville, Texas	

### FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT:

Kevin Wilson  
Superintendent  
Howe Independent School District  
105 West Tutt Street  
Howe, Texas 75459  
Phone: (903) 745-4000

Derek Honea  
Managing Director  
RBC Capital Markets, LLC  
200 Crescent Court, Suite 1500  
Dallas, Texas 75201  
Phone: (214) 989-1660

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission, as amended, this document constitutes an official statement of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been “deemed final” by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District or the Underwriters.

This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See “APPENDIX C - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM - PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking” and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

Neither the District nor the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company or its Book-Entry-Only system or the affairs of the Texas Education Agency described under “APPENDIX C - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.”

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in the Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with any purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL SCHEDULES AND APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS “FORWARD-LOOKING” STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

MATURITY SCHEDULE -----	ii	STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS	
ELECTED OFFICIALS -----	iii	IN TEXAS -----	12
CERTAIN DISTRICT OFFICIALS -----	iii	Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance	
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS -----	iii	System -----	12
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT -----	iv	Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on	
TABLE OF CONTENTS -----	v	District Bonds -----	12
SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT -----	vi	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM -----	13
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT -----	1	Overview -----	13
THE BONDS -----	1	2025 Texas Legislative Session -----	13
Authorization and Purpose -----	1	2023 Legislative Session -----	13
General Description -----	1	Local Funding for School Districts -----	14
Redemption Provisions -----	2	State Funding for School Districts -----	15
Notice of Redemption -----	2	Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement -----	17
DTC Notices -----	2	The School Finance System as Applied to the District -----	17
Security -----	2	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS -----	17
Permanent School Fund Guarantee -----	3	M&O Tax Rate Limitations -----	17
Legality -----	3	I&S Tax Rate Limitations -----	18
Payment Record -----	3	Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate -----	18
Defeasance of Bonds -----	3	RATINGS -----	19
Amendments to the Order -----	4	LEGAL MATTERS -----	19
Sources and Uses of Funds -----	4	TAX MATTERS -----	20
REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES -----	4	Tax Exemption -----	20
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM -----	5	Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on	
Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official		Certain Bonds -----	21
Statement -----	6	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE	
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE -----	6	PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS -----	22
Paying Agent/Registrar -----	6	INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND INVESTMENT	
Future Registration -----	6	OBJECTIVES OF THE DISTRICT -----	22
Record Date For Interest Payment -----	7	Investment Objectives -----	23
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds -----	7	Current Investments -----	24
Replacement Bonds -----	7	THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE	
AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -----	7	PROGRAM -----	24
Valuation of Taxable Property -----	7	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS	
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions -----	8	FOR SALE -----	24
Local Option Homestead Exemptions -----	8	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION -----	24
State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes -----	8	Annual Reports -----	25
Personal Property -----	8	Notice of Certain Events -----	25
Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions -----	8	Availability of Information -----	26
Other Exempt Property -----	9	Limitations and Amendments -----	26
Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by		Compliance with Prior Undertakings -----	26
a Disaster -----	9	LITIGATION -----	26
Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones -----	9	CYBERSECURITY -----	26
Tax Limitation Agreements -----	9	WEATHER EVENTS -----	27
District and Taxpayer Remedies -----	10	FINANCIAL ADVISOR -----	27
Levy and Collection of Taxes -----	10	UNDERWRITING -----	27
District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies -----	10	FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS -----	27
THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE		CONCLUDING STATEMENT -----	27
DISTRICT -----	10	MISCELLANEOUS -----	28
EMPLOYEES BENEFIT PLAN -----	11		
FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT .....		APPENDIX A	
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY .....		APPENDIX B	
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM .....		APPENDIX C	
FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL .....		APPENDIX D	
AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024 .....		APPENDIX E	

*The cover page hereof, the section entitled "Selected Data from the Official Statement," this Table of Contents and the Appendices attached hereto are part of this Official Statement.*

## SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

<b>The District</b>	Howe Independent School District (the “District”) is a political subdivision located in Grayson County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the “Board”). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools, who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. For more information regarding the District, see “APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT” and “APPENDIX B – GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY.”
<b>Authority of Issuance and Use of Proceeds</b>	<p>The District’s Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2025 (the “Bonds”) are being issued in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, a bond election held on May 3, 2025 (the “Election”) and a bond order (the “Order”) to be passed by the Board on June 30, 2025.</p> <p>Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities in the District and the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities and (ii) paying costs of issuance related to the Bonds (see “THE BONDS – Authorization and Purpose”).</p>
<b>Payment of Interest</b>	Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date they are initially delivered (the “Delivery Date”) to the initial purchasers thereof named on the cover page of this Official Statement (the “Underwriters”), and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption (see “THE BONDS – General Description”).
<b>Paying Agent/Registrar</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank N.A., Dallas, Texas (see “REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE – Paying Agent/Registrar” herein). Initially, the District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company (see “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM”) herein.
<b>Security</b>	The Bonds will constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District (see “THE BONDS – Security”). Additionally, an application has been filed and the District has received conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see “APPENDIX C - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”). Also see “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” for a discussion of recent developments in State law affecting the financing of school districts in the State.
<b>Ratings</b>	S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard and Poor’s Financial Services LLC (“S&P”), is expected to assign a municipal bond rating of “AAA” to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas “AAA”. The District’s underlying rating for the Bonds (without consideration of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee) is “___” by S&P (see “RATINGS”).
<b>Redemption Provisions*</b>	The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 20__ are subject to redemption prior to stated maturity, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on _____, 20__, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption as further described herein (see “THE BONDS – General Description” and “– Redemption Provisions”). If two or more consecutive serial maturities of the Bonds are grouped into one of more “Term Bonds”, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order and will be described in the Official Statement.

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

<b>Tax Exemption</b>	In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under “TAX MATTERS” herein.
<b>Book-Entry-Only System</b>	The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. The principal and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM”).
<b>Continuing Disclosure of Information</b>	Pursuant to the Order, the District is obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”). Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB free of charge at <a href="http://www.emma.msrb.org">www.emma.msrb.org</a> (see “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION”).
<b>Payment Record</b>	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>Legal Opinion</b>	Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas

**PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT RELATING TO**  
**\$31,510,000\***  
**HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(Grayson County, Texas)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2025**

**INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT**

This Official Statement, including Appendices A and B, has been prepared by the Howe Independent School District located in Grayson County, Texas (the “District”), in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2025 (the “Bonds”).

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the final Official Statement will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”) through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system. See “APPENDIX C - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking” and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

**THE BONDS**

**Authorization and Purpose**

The Bonds are being issued in accordance with the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as amended, a bond election held in the District on May 3, 2025 (the “Election”) and a bond order (the “Order”) to be passed by the Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of the District on June 30, 2025.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities in the District and the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities and (ii) paying costs of issuance related to the Bonds.

**General Description**

The Bonds shall be dated June 15, 2025 and interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The paying agent and transfer agent (the “Paying Agent/Registrar”) for the Bonds is initially UMB Bank N.A., Dallas, Texas. The Bonds are to mature on the dates and in the principal amounts shown on page ii herein. The Bonds will each be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the date they are initially delivered to the Underwriters, and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption.

Initially, the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”) pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described below. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will distribute the amounts paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” below for a more complete description of such system.

Interest on the Bonds shall be payable to the registered owner whose name appears on the bond registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the “Record Date” (hereinafter defined) and such accrued interest will be paid by (i) check sent United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner appearing on such registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The record date (the “Record Date”) for the interest payable on any interest payment date is the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date (see “REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE - Record Date for Interest Payment” herein). The principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar upon maturity or prior redemption; provided, however, that so long as Cede & Co. (or other

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.



DTC nominee) is the registered owner of the Bonds, all payments will be made as described under “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” herein.

### **Redemption Provisions\***

The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 20\_\_ are subject to redemption prior to stated maturity, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, or any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. If less than all of the Bonds within a stated maturity are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the principal amount and maturities to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot or other customary method that results in a random selection, the Bonds or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

If two or more serial Bonds of consecutive maturities are combined into one or more “Term Bonds” by the Underwriters, such Term Bonds will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order and will be described in the Official Statement.

### **Notice of Redemption**

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, the District shall cause a written notice of such redemption to be deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to each registered owner of each Bond to be redeemed at the address shown on the Registration Books at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice and to major securities depositories, national bond rating agencies and bond information services. In addition to the foregoing notice of redemption, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of redemption of the Bond by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date to DTC (or a successor securities depository appointed pursuant to the Order).

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN AND SUBJECT, IN THE CASE OF AN OPTIONAL REDEMPTION, TO ANY RIGHTS OR CONDITIONS RESERVED BY THE DISTRICT IN THE NOTICE, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice will state that said redemption may, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

### **DTC Notices**

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption of Bonds, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” herein.

### **Security**

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. Additionally, the District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund

---

\* Preliminary, subject to change.

Guarantee Program (see “APPENDIX C - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM,” “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”).

### **Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Guarantee Program of the Permanent School Fund of Texas (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed in “APPENDIX C -THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State in accordance with the terms of the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund (see “THE BONDS - Defeasance of Bonds”).

### **Legality**

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, and subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel (legal opinion printed on or attached to the Bonds - see “LEGAL MATTERS” and “APPENDIX D – FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL” herein).

### **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted with respect to the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

### **Defeasance of Bonds**

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on such Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment or (2) Government Securities to mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds. The Order provides that “Government Securities” means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “AAA” or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “AAA” or its equivalent, and (d) any other then authorized securities or obligations that may be used to defease obligations such as the Bonds under applicable laws of the State of Texas. The District has the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Government Securities for the Government Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance.

There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Government Securities or that for any other Government Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid and will cease to be outstanding obligations secured by the Order or treated as debt of the District for purposes of taxation or applying any limitation on the District’s ability to issue debt or for any other purpose. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Upon defeasance, such defeased Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid and the Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Texas Permanent School Fund.

**Amendments to the Order**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required for consent to any amendment, addition, or waiver.

**Sources and Uses of Funds**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

<b>Sources:</b>	
Principal Amount of the Bonds	\$
Net Original Issue Premium / (Discount)	
<b>Total Sources of Funds</b>	<b><u>\$</u></b>
<b>Uses:</b>	
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$
Costs of Issuance and Underwriters' Discount	
<b>Total Uses of Funds</b>	<b><u>\$</u></b>

**REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES**

The Order does not specify events of default with respect to the Bonds. If the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due or the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, or the District defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District or District officials to carry out the legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed, as well as to enforce the rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W. 3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors.

See "APPENDIX C - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due.

## BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

*This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, redemption payments and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book Entry Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters take any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

*The District and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners (as hereinafter defined), or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.*

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security will be issued for each stated maturity of Bonds, as set forth on page ii hereof, each in the aggregate principal amount, as applicable, of such maturity and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a rating of AA+ from S&P Global Ratings. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered (see "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE – Future Registration").

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository.) In that event, the Bonds will be printed and delivered in accordance with the Order.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.

### **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

#### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas has been named to serve as initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. In the Order the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank; a trust company organized under the applicable law; or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

#### **Future Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, printed Bond certificates will be delivered to the owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the Registered Owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new Registered Owner at the Registered Owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the Registered Owner or assignee of the Registered Owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the Registered Owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in

an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM” herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to the ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

### **Record Date For Interest Payment**

The record date (“Record Date”) for the interest payable on any interest payment date for the Bonds means the close of business on the last business day of the month next preceding such interest payment date. In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a “Special Record Date”) will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange of Bonds during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or, with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

### **Replacement Bonds**

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar of satisfactory evidence to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Grayson Central Appraisal District (the “Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner’s principal residence (“homestead” or “homesteads”) to be based solely on the property’s value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies”).

## **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. See Tables 1 and 9 in APPENDIX A – “FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT” for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state mandated homestead exemptions. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2025 Legislative Sessions” herein for a discussion of a potential increase in the general State mandated homestead exemption from \$100,000 to \$140,000 and a potential increase in the State mandated homestead exemption of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled from \$10,000 to \$60,000.

## **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. Cities, counties, and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027.

## **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. Additionally, at an election held on May 7, 2022, the voters in the State approved a constitutional amendment (SJR2) which requires a recalculation of the school district tax limitations (i.e. the tax ceiling) on residence homesteads for persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or disabled persons to reflect the reductions in MCR (as defined herein) for 2019 and subsequent tax years. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions based on the outcome of the constitutional amendment election for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from these recalculations.

## **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

## **Freeport and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or outside the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or outside the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

## **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

## **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. The Texas Legislature amended Section 11.35, Property Tax Code, to clarify that “damage” for purposes of such statute is limited to “physical damage.” For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code.

## **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment.” During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district’s Tier Two entitlement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”).

## **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only have levied and collected M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district’s property that was not fully taxable was excluded from the school district’s taxable property values. Therefore, a school district would not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts”). The Texas Legislature has not voted to extend this program, which expired by its terms on December 31, 2022.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT” herein. The Texas Legislature has not voted to extend this program, which expired by its terms on December 31, 2022.

During the regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature, House Bill 5 (“HB 5”) was enacted into law. HB 5 is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code (“Chapter 313”), but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313. The effective date of HB 5 was January 1, 2024. Under HB 5, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. HB 5 also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project’s construction period. Taxable valuation for purposes of the debt services taxes securing the Bonds cannot be abated under HB 5. Eligible projects must relate to manufacturing, provision of utility services, dispatchable electric generation (such as non-renewable energy), development of natural resources, critical infrastructure, or research and development for high-tech equipment or technology, and projects must create and maintain jobs and meet certain minimum investment requirements. The District is still in the process of reviewing



HB 5 and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, HB 5 will have on its finances or operations. For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT” herein.

### **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of 1.2 million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount was set at \$61,349,201 for the 2025 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

### **District’s Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District’s tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer’s debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## **THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Grayson County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors, members of which are both appointed by the governing bodies of various political

subdivisions that participate in the Appraisal District and elected by voters within Grayson County. The District's taxes are collected by the Grayson County Tax Assessor-Collector.

The District grants a state mandated \$100,000 general homestead exemption.

The District grants a state mandated \$10,000 residence homestead exemption for persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled.

The District grants a state mandated homestead exemption for disabled veterans.

The District has not granted a local option, additional exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District does not grant local option exemptions to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or the residences homesteads of disabled.

The District does not tax non-business personal property.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not grant a freeport exemption.

The District does not participate in any tax increment financing district.

The District is not currently a participant in any tax abatement or limitation agreements.

The Board of Trustees has approved a resolution initiating an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Property Tax Code. Charges for penalties and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are as follows:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Cumulative Penalty</u>	<u>Cumulative Interest <sup>(b)</sup></u>	<u>Total</u>
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	32 <sup>(a)</sup>	6	38

<sup>(a)</sup> Includes additional penalty of 20% assessed after July 1 in order to defray attorney collection expenses.

<sup>(b)</sup> Interest continues to accrue after July 1 at the rate of 1% per month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid. A delinquent tax continues to accrue interest as long as the tax remains unpaid, regardless of whether a judgment for the delinquent tax has been rendered. The purpose of imposing such interest penalty is to compensate the taxing unit for revenue lost because of the delinquency.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year (except business inventories which may be assessed as of September 1 and mineral values which are assessed on the basis of a twelve month average) and taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Split payments of taxes are not permitted. Discounts for the early payment of taxes are not permitted.

### **EMPLOYEES BENEFIT PLAN**

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. The District contributes to a retiree health care through the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS Care"), a cost sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post employment health care plan administered by TRS. TRS Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. In addition to the TRS retirement plan, the District participates in the State health insurance plan to provide health care coverage for its employees. For a discussion of the TRS retirement plan, TRS Care and the District's medical benefit plan, see Notes F, G, H and I to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix E.

In June 2012, Government Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 68 (Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions) was issued to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments regarding pensions. GASB Statement No. 68 requires

reporting entities, such as the District, to recognize their proportionate share of the net pension liability and operating statement activity related to changes in collective pension liability. This means that reporting entities, such as the District, that contribute to the TRS pension plan will report a liability on the face of their government--wide financial statements. Such reporting began with the District's fiscal year ending June 30, 2015. GASB Statement No. 68 applies only to pension benefits and does not apply to Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB) or TRS-Care related liabilities.

As a result of its participation in the TRS and having no other post-retirement benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement 45.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by Texas law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better the terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

## **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath, et al. v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition, et al.*, No. 14-0776 (Tex. May 13, 2016) ("Morath"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

Law makers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. They judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Financing System was "undeniably imperfect." While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2s 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM."

## CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

### Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

### 2025 Texas Legislative Session

The regular session of the 89th Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") commenced on January 14, 2025 and concluded on June 2, 2025. The Legislature meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda.

During the 89th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Subject to the Governor's signing of the relevant legislation and contingent on voter approval at a Statewide election to be held on November 4, 2025, legislation passed by both houses of the Legislature would increase: (1) the State mandated general homestead exemption from \$100,000 to \$140,000, and (2) the additional exemption on the residence homesteads of those at least sixty-five (65) years of age or disabled from \$10,000 to \$60,000. Additionally, subject to the Governor's signing of the relevant legislation, both houses of the Legislature passed legislation that would authorize roughly \$8.5 billion in funding for public schools and would provide districts with a \$55 per-student increase to their base funding, as well as provide districts with additional funding for teacher and staff salaries, educator preparation, special education, safety requirements and early childhood learning. Finally, legislation passed by the Legislature and signed into law by the Governor will create an education savings account program (commonly referred to as vouchers) for students that attend private schools or home school. Such program could impact attendance in the District by incentivizing students to homeschool or attend private schools, which could negatively affect the District's attendance based funding.

The District is still in the process of reviewing legislation passed during the 89th Regular Session. At this time, the District cannot make any representations as to the full impact of such legislation. Further, the District can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of legislation that may be considered in any special session or the potential impact of such legislation at this time, but it intends to monitor applicable legislation related thereto.

### 2023 Legislative Session

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "88th Regular Session") began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the State guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See "– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two." The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during any of the called special sessions of the 88th Texas Legislature.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed to (i) reduce the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increase the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjust the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibit school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) establish a three- year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) except certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expand the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts.

The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of additional legislation that may be considered during any additional called special sessions or the potential impact of such legislation at this time.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

**State Compression Percentage.** The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the State Compression Percentage is set at 68.80%.

**Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.** The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. The MCR for the 2024-2025 school year is \$0.6855 as the maximum rate and \$0.6169 as the floor.

**Tier One Tax Rate.** A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

**Enrichment Tax Rate.** The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR in such year. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

## State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district to increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

**Tier One.** Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

The fast growth allotment weight is 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$320 million for the 2024-2025 school year.

**Tier Two.** Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA percent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student in WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per

student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

***Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.*** The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2023 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

***Tax Rate and Funding Equity.*** The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year. Additionally, school districts (through the fiscal year ending in 2025) and open-enrollment charter schools (through the fiscal year ending in 2024) are entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature, but they will not be entitled to a an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. If the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

## **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

***Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.*** Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## **The School Finance System as Applied to the District**

For the 2024-25 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the permitted wealth equalization options. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, must be reduced by exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted level in future school years, it will be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on November 20, 1965, pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.



The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as new debt for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, and are, therefore, subject to the 50-cent Test. The District has not used projected values to satisfy this threshold test. The District may utilize State tier one funds to pass the 50-cent Test (preliminary, subject to change).

### **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter- Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new- revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school

district's current I&S tax rate. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor- collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

## **RATINGS**

S&P Global Ratings, a division of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P"), is expected to assign a municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas "AAA". The District's underlying rating for the Bonds (without consideration for the Permanent School Fund Guarantee or other credit enhancement) is "\_\_\_" by S&P.

An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P. The ratings reflect only the view of S&P and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of such ratings. The ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by S&P. Any downward revision or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price and marketability of the Bonds.

In addition, due to the ongoing uncertainty regarding the economy and debt of the United States of America, including, without limitation, general economic conditions and political developments that may affect the financial condition of the United States government, the United States debt limit, and bond and credit ratings of the United States and its instrumentalities, the ratings of obligations issued by state and local governments, such as the Bonds, could be adversely affected.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The District will furnish to the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel, with respect to the Bonds issued in compliance with the provisions of the Order. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix D.

Although it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Bonds which would affect the provision made for their payment or security, or in any manner questioning the validity of said Bonds will also be furnished. In its capacity as Bond Counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions and subcaptions “THE BONDS” (excluding the information under the subcaption “Sources and Uses of Funds”), “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS”, “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM,” “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - M&O Tax Rate Limitations” (first sentence only), “TAX MATTERS,” “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” (excluding the information under the subcaption “Compliance with Prior Undertakings”), “REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE”, “LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS”, and “LEGAL MATTERS” (excluding the last sentence of the first paragraph thereof) in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the provisions of the Order. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, whose legal fees are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

## **TAX MATTERS**

### **Tax Exemption**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) will be excludable from gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of such opinion (the “Code”), pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. A form of Bond Counsel's opinion is reproduced as Appendix D. The statutes, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change.

In rendering the foregoing opinions, Bond Counsel will rely upon representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate dated the date of delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance by the District with the provisions of the Order subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities financed therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, the periodic calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of arbitrage “profits” from the investment of proceeds, and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the District described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax- exempt status of the interest on tax-exempt obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the “taxpayer,” and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the District may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

Except as described above, Bond Counsel expresses no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization trust (“FASIT”), and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or

incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

For taxable years beginning after 2022, the Code imposes a minimum tax of 15 percent of the adjusted financial statement income of certain large corporations, generally consisting of corporations (other than S corporations, regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts) with more than \$1 billion in average annual adjusted financial statement income, determined over a three-year period. For this purpose, adjusted financial statement income generally consists of the net income or loss of the taxpayer set forth on the taxpayer's applicable financial statement for the taxable year, subject to various adjustments, but is not reduced for interest earned on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds. Prospective purchasers that could be subject to this minimum tax should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of owning the Bonds.

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. It is uncertain whether such legislation will be enacted and, if so, what provisions it would contain. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

### **Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount and Premium on Certain Bonds**

The initial public offering price of certain Bonds (the "Discount Bonds") may be less than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity. An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bonds (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bond. A portion of such original issue discount allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser will, upon the disposition of such Discount Bond (including by reason of its payment at maturity), be treated as interest excludable from gross income, rather than as taxable gain, for federal income tax purposes, on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds described above under "Tax Exemption." Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during the tax year.

However, such interest may be required to be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, owners of an interest in a FASIT, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Moreover, in the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond by the initial owner prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of accrued original issue discount on Discount Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

The purchase price of certain Bonds (the "Premium Bonds") paid by an owner may be greater than the amount payable on such Bonds at maturity. An amount equal to the excess of a purchaser's tax basis in a Premium Bond over the amount payable at maturity constitutes premium to such purchaser. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium that is amortizable each year by a purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity (or, in some cases with respect to a callable Bond, the yield based on a call date that results in the lowest yield on the Bond).

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

## **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Business and Commerce Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least “A” or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See “RATINGS” herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bond for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## **INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES OF THE DISTRICT**

Available District funds are invested as authorized by Texas law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees. Both State law and the District’s investment policies are subject to change. Under Texas law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations including letters of credit of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than “A” or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this state that the investing entity selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the entity adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in this state that the investing entity selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the investing entity’s account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the investing entity appoints as the entity’s custodian of the banking deposits issued for the entity’s account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating under Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates (i) issued by a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas, that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (I) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and is selected from a list adopted, at least annually, by the District as required by law or (II) a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas that is selected by the District; (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District; (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) which are pledged to the District, held in the District’s name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than “A” or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a

loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission that provide the investing entity with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and either: (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities, and invest exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described in the next succeeding paragraph.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA-m" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

## **Investment Objectives**

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies; (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution; (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Trustees; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization

that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, chief financial officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements; and (10) at least annually review, revise and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

## Current Investments

As of March 31, 2025, the District's investable funds were invested in the following investment instruments:

<b><u>Investment Instrument</u></b>	<b><u>Book Value</u></b>	<b><u>Percentage</u></b>
TexPool Investment Pool ("TexPool") <sup>(a)</sup>	\$4,836,370.18	61.90%
Public Funds	1,848,572.93	23.66%
Certificates of Deposit	1,128,073.47	14.44%
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>\$7,813,016.58</u></b>	<b><u>100.00%</u></b>

<sup>(a)</sup> TexPool operates pursuant to Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code, as amended. TexPool operates as money market equivalent, in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX C - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix C is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

## REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the Securities and Exchange Commission, nor has the Securities and Exchange Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

## CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement while it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the MSRB. Information will be available free of charge via the EMMA system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

See “APPENDIX C - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” for a description of the TEA’s continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of certain specified events related to the guarantee to the MSRB.

## **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB on an annual basis. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in “APPENDIX A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING TO THE DISTRICT” (Tables 1-17) and in Appendix E. The District will update and provide this information in the numbered tables within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2025 and, if then available, audited financial statements of the District. If audited financial statements are not available when the information is provided, the District will provide audited financial statements when and if they become available. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix E or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial information and operating data to be provided may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document available to the public on the MSRB’s Internet Web site or filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the “Rule”).

The District’s current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, updated information included in the above referenced tables must be provided by the last day of December in each year, and audited financial statements must be provided by June 30 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change and the date of the new fiscal year prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data as set out above.

## **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds, to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance of the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notice of Proposed Issue (IRS 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrar or the change of a name of a paying agent/registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports”.

For these purposes, any event described in the subsection (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

The term “Financial Obligation” shall mean, for purposes of the events described in clauses (15) and (16) above, a (i) debt obligation; (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing, or planned debt obligation; or (iii) guarantee of (i) or (ii). The term “Financial Obligation” shall not include municipal securities (as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule. Additionally, the District intends the words used in clauses (15) and (16) of the preceding paragraphs to have the same meanings as when they are used in the Rule, as evidenced by SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018.



## **Availability of Information**

The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB. The information will be available to holders of Bonds free of charge through the MSRB's EMMA system.

## **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount and Maturity Amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of the Order that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized Bond Counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

## **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

## **LITIGATION**

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of said Bonds.

## **CYBERSECURITY**

Computer networks and data transmission and collection are vital to the operations of the District. Information technology and infrastructure of the District may be subject to attacks by outside or internal hackers and may be subject to breach by employee error, negligence or malfeasance. An attack or breach could compromise systems and the information stored thereon, result in the loss of confidential or proprietary data and disrupt the operations of the District. To mitigate these risks, the District continuously endeavors to improve the range of control for digital information operations, enhancements to the authentication process, and additional measures toward improving system protection/security posture, including required training for District staff and administration. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the District will fully prevent or successfully remediate the operational and/or financial impact of any cybersecurity incursions or incidents arising from events wholly or partially beyond the District's control, including electrical telecommunications outages, natural disasters or cyber-attacks initiated by criminal activities of individuals or organizations. Any such occurrence could materially and adversely affect the District's operations and/or financial condition.

## **WEATHER EVENTS**

The District is located in north Texas. Land located in this area is susceptible to high winds, tornados, fires and arid conditions. If a future weather event significantly damages all or part of the properties comprising the tax base within the District, the assessed value of property within the District could be substantially reduced, which could result in a decrease in tax revenue and/or necessitate an increase in the District's tax rate. Under certain conditions, Texas law allows school districts to increase property tax rates without voter approval upon the occurrence of certain disasters such as a tornado, flooding or extreme drought and upon gubernatorial or presidential declaration of disaster. There can be no assurance that a casualty loss to taxable property within the District will be covered by insurance (or that property owners will carry flood or the appropriate, applicable other casualty insurance), that any insurance company will fulfill its obligation to provide insurance proceeds or that insurance proceeds will be used to rebuild or repay any damaged improvements within the District or be sufficient for such purposes. Even if insurance proceeds are available and improvements are rebuilt, there could be a lengthy period in which assessed values within the District could be adversely affected.

## **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

In its role as Financial Advisor, RBC Capital Markets, LLC has relied on the District for certain information concerning the District and the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make, an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time receive a fee to conduct a competitive bidding process regarding the investment of certain proceeds of the Bonds, upon the request of the District.

## **UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page, less an Underwriters' discount of \$\_\_\_\_\_. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and it will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Piper Sandler & Co., an underwriter of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution agreement ("Distribution Agreement") with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. ("CS&Co") for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

## **FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

## **CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are considered by the District to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be

realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

This Official Statement will be approved for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and Exchange Commission's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. §240.15c2-12, as amended.

**APPENDIX A**  
**FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT**

# FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT

**Table 1**  
**ASSESSED VALUATION**

2024/25 Total Assessed Valuation.....	\$ 1,833,633,622
2024/25 Taxable Assessed Valuation.....	\$ 610,331,969 <sup>(a)(b)</sup>
<b>Exemption</b>	<b>Total</b>
Residential Homestead.....	\$ 134,908,334
10% Residential Cap Loss.....	75,757,364
Over 65 / Disabled Persons.....	5,613,720
Disabled / Deceased Veterans .....	10,539,256
Pollution Control.....	609,972
Productivity Loss.....	995,873,007
Total (66.71% of Total Assessed Valuation).....	<u>\$ 1,223,301,653</u>

Source: Grayson Central Appraisal District and State Property Reports. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the appraisal district updates records.

<sup>(a)</sup> Includes value of property which is "frozen" at lower levels for homesteads of taxpayers 65 years or older, their surviving spouses and disabled taxpayers.

<sup>(b)</sup> The District's preliminary certified estimate of taxable assessed valuation for 2025/2026 is \$728,587,757.

**Table 2**  
**UNLIMITED TAX DEBT OUTSTANDING <sup>(a)(b)</sup>**

Unlimited Tax Debt Outstanding (As of June 15, 2025).....	\$ 19,140,482
Plus: The Bonds.....	<u>31,510,000 *</u>
TOTAL UNLIMITED TAX DEBT OUTSTANDING.....	\$ 50,650,482
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of June 30, 2024).....	<u>2,298,043</u>
NET UNLIMITED TAX DEBT OUTSTANDING.....	<u>\$ 48,352,439</u>

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

<sup>(a)</sup> See discussion under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" in the Official Statement.

<sup>(b)</sup> Excludes interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

2025 Population Estimate	6,400	Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 95,364
2024/25 Enrollment	1,245	Per Capita Total Assessed Valuation	\$ 286,505
Area (square miles)	76	Per Capita Total Unlimited Tax Debt	\$ 2,991

**Table 3**  
**ESTIMATED GENERAL OBLIGATION OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT**

<b>Taxing Body</b>	<b>Gross Debt Dollar Amount <sup>(a)</sup></b>	<b>As Of</b>	<b>Percent Overlap</b>	<b>Dollar Overlap</b>
Grayson County	\$ 35,720,000	06/15/25	2.74%	\$ 978,728
Grayson County JCD	112,060,000	06/15/25	2.74%	3,070,444
Gunter, City of	2,385,000	06/15/25	0.40%	9,540
Howe, City of	925,000	06/15/25	99.84%	923,520
Sherman, City of	216,790,000	06/15/25	0.28%	<u>607,012</u>
Total Net Overlapping Debt				\$ 5,589,244
<b>Howe ISD</b>	<b>\$ 50,650,482 <sup>(b)</sup></b>	<b>06/15/25</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b><u>50,650,482</u></b>
<b>Total Direct and Overlapping Debt.....</b>				<b><u>\$ 56,239,726</u></b>

Ratio of Direct Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation..... 8.30%

Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation..... 9.21%

Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Debt to Total Assessed Valuation..... 3.07%

Per Capita Direct and Overlapping Debt..... \$8,787

Source: Texas Municipal Reports.

<sup>(a)</sup> Excludes interest accreted on outstanding capital appreciation bonds.

<sup>(b)</sup> Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

**Table 4**  
**PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS**

<u><b>Tax Year</b></u>	<b>Taxable Assessed</b>		<b>Percent Collections<sup>(a)</sup></b>		<b>Fiscal Year <u>Ended<sup>(b)</sup></u></b>
	<u><b>Valuation</b></u>	<u><b>Tax Rate</b></u>	<u><b>Current</b></u>	<u><b>Total</b></u>	
2019	\$ 369,024,546	\$1.4380	97.17%	98.47%	6-30-20
2020	395,579,325	1.3900	97.33%	99.69%	6-30-21
2021	429,293,941	1.3300	97.02%	99.12%	6-30-22
2022	517,464,371	1.2700	97.27%	99.01%	6-30-23
2023	565,396,425	1.0500	<u>96.12%</u>	<u>98.24%</u>	6-30-24
	<b>Five Year Average.....</b>		<b><u>96.98%</u></b>	<b><u>98.91%</u></b>	
2024	\$ 610,331,969	\$1.0450	94.75% <sup>(b)</sup>	95.20% <sup>(b)</sup>	6-30-25

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements, State Property Tax Reports, District Records.

<sup>(a)</sup> Excludes Penalties and Interest.

<sup>(b)</sup> Partial collections as of April 30, 2025.

**Table 5**  
**TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION<sup>(a)</sup>**

	<u><b>2024/25</b></u>	<u><b>2023/24</b></u>	<u><b>2022/23</b></u>	<u><b>2021/22</b></u>	<u><b>2020/21</b></u>
Local Maintenance	\$0.7441	\$0.7464	\$0.9318	\$0.9660	\$1.0260
Interest & Sinking	<u>0.3009</u>	<u>0.3036</u>	<u>0.3382</u>	<u>0.3640</u>	<u>0.3640</u>
	<b><u>\$1.0450</u></b>	<b><u>\$1.0500</u></b>	<b><u>\$1.2700</u></b>	<b><u>\$1.3300</u></b>	<b><u>\$1.3900</u></b>

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements and District's Records.

<sup>(a)</sup> See discussion under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" in the Official Statement.

**Table 6**  
**VALUATION AND UNLIMITED TAX DEBT HISTORY**

<u><b>Fiscal Year</b></u>	<b>Taxable Assessed <u>Valuation</u></b>	<b>Percent Increase/ (Decrease) In T.A.V. Over <u>Prior Year</u></b>	<b>Principal Amount Of Unlimited Tax Debt Outstanding at End of Fiscal Year<sup>(a)</sup></b>	<b>Ratio Of Unlimited Tax Debt To Taxable Assessed <u>Valuation<sup>(a)</sup></u></b>
2020/21	\$ 395,579,325	7.20%	\$ 22,115,828	5.59%
2021/22	429,293,941	8.52%	21,431,389	4.99%
2022/23	517,464,371	20.54%	20,695,236	4.00%
2023/24	565,396,425	9.26%	19,906,644	3.52%
2024/25	610,331,969	7.95%	50,650,482 <sup>(b)</sup>	8.30%

<sup>(a)</sup> Does not include any limited tax obligations payable from the District's Maintenance & Operations tax rate.

<sup>(b)</sup> Projected. Includes the Bonds. Preliminary, subject to change.

**Table 7**  
**2024/25 TOTAL TAX RATES OF OVERLAPPING POLITICAL ENTITIES**

Grayson County.....	\$0.305
Grayson County Junior College District.....	\$0.146
City of Gunter.....	\$0.493
City of Howe.....	\$0.534
City of Sherman.....	\$0.508

Source: Grayson Central Appraisal District.

**Table 8  
HISTORICAL TOP 10 TAXPAYERS**

**PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS AND THEIR 2024/25 TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS**

<b><u>Name of Taxpayer</u></b>	<b><u>Type of Property</u></b>	<b><u>Taxable Assessed Valuation</u></b>	<b><u>Percent of T.A.V.</u></b>
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Utility	\$ 11,817,120	1.94%
Astoria Homes LLC	Real Estate	10,547,064	1.73%
BNSF Railway Co	Railroad	7,493,985	1.23%
Pradera LLC	Real Estate	6,452,268	1.06%
ACF III Homes LLC	Real Estate	4,856,921	0.80%
Lamatrix Industries Corp	Real Estate	4,661,637	0.76%
Pilot-Legacy Westwood Manor LLC	Real Estate	3,888,455	0.64%
Grayson-Collin Elec Coop	Utility	3,581,707	0.59%
Howe Abbingtion Meadows LP	Real Estate	3,562,435	0.58%
JMTK II Building Company LLC	Real Estate	3,456,026	0.57%
<b>Total.....</b>		<b>\$ 60,317,618</b>	<b>9.88%</b>

**PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS AND THEIR 2023/24 TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS**

<b><u>Name of Taxpayer</u></b>	<b><u>Type of Property</u></b>	<b><u>Taxable Assessed Valuation</u></b>	<b><u>Percent of T.A.V.</u></b>
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Utility	\$ 13,711,500	2.43%
Astoria Homes LLC	Real Estate	13,056,526	2.31%
BNSF Railway Co	Railroad	7,828,080	1.38%
ACF III Homes LLC	Real Estate	7,130,566	1.26%
Pradera LLC	Real Estate	5,376,889	0.95%
Lamatrix Industries Corp	Real Estate	4,385,991	0.78%
Leonard & Shari Griffin	Real Estate	3,770,344	0.67%
JMTK II Building Company LLC	Real Estate	3,456,026	0.61%
Pilot-Legacy Westwood Manor LLC	Real Estate	3,433,559	0.61%
BN Leasing Co and BNSF Development Co LLC	Railroad	3,264,477	0.58%
<b>Total.....</b>		<b>\$ 65,413,958</b>	<b>11.57%</b>

**PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS AND THEIR 2022/23 TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS**

<b><u>Name of Taxpayer</u></b>	<b><u>Type of Property</u></b>	<b><u>Taxable Assessed Valuation</u></b>	<b><u>Percent of T.A.V.</u></b>
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Utility	\$ 12,308,129	2.38%
ACF III Homes LLC	Real Estate	7,107,478	1.37%
Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railroad	Railroad	6,996,451	1.35%
Astoria Homes LLC	Real Estate	6,839,022	1.32%
Pradera LLC	Real Estate	4,944,776	0.96%
Lamatrix Industries Corp	Real Estate	4,385,991	0.85%
Atmos Energy	Utility	3,199,970	0.62%
Howe Abbingtion Meadows LP	Real Estate	3,060,859	0.59%
Westwood Manor Apartments LLC	Real Estate	3,023,785	0.58%
Enterprise Texas Pipeline LLC	Utility	2,807,237	0.54%
<b>Total.....</b>		<b>\$ 54,673,698</b>	<b>10.57%</b>

Source: Grayson Central Appraisal District and State Property Tax Reports.

**Table 9**  
**CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY**

<b>Property Use Category</b>	<b>Total Tax Roll For Fiscal Years</b>				
	<b><u>2024/25</u></b>	<b><u>2023/24</u></b>	<b><u>2022/23</u></b>	<b><u>2021/22</u></b>	<b><u>2020/21</u></b>
Real Property					
Single-Family Residential	\$ 500,601,613	\$ 508,639,040	\$ 433,707,656	\$ 310,309,446	\$ 288,777,245
Multi-Family Residential	14,767,029	13,759,523	12,278,438	10,238,616	5,618,823
Vacant Lots/Tracts	13,329,231	12,796,078	9,538,570	5,928,369	5,120,288
Acreage (Land Only)	1,005,689,570	998,063,652	783,455,946	378,677,195	369,714,051
Farm and Ranch Improvements	176,090,068	139,504,546	103,162,425	73,945,226	67,078,881
Commercial and Industrial	44,846,041	36,205,598	32,297,575	24,815,817	25,943,758
Oil, Gas, & Minerals	1,166,454	1,401,768	843,221	784,785	964,685
Inventory	16,338,468	22,305,730	8,823,146	405,629	226,234
Tangible Personal Property					
Business	20,693,690	18,793,059	15,967,240	12,848,105	11,796,259
Mobile Homes/Other	5,125,291	10,804,519	8,936,722	6,497,084	6,451,375
Real & Tangible Personal Property					
Utilities	34,986,167	36,778,897	33,222,860	32,320,964	32,431,883
<b>Total Assessed Valuation</b>	<b><u>\$ 1,833,633,622</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,799,052,410</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,442,233,799</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 856,771,236</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 814,123,482</u></b>
Less Exemptions:					
Residential Homestead	\$ 134,908,334	\$ 129,937,350	\$ 50,737,192	\$ 31,495,910	\$ 31,172,653
10% Residential Cap Loss	75,757,364	101,087,144	86,265,482	13,636,390	15,988,820
Over 65 /Disabled Persons	5,613,720	5,095,921	5,305,246	5,159,391	5,070,752
Disabled / Deceased Veterans	10,539,256	8,406,291	7,657,949	6,107,297	4,938,257
Pollution Control / Other	609,972	1,136,666	854,931	125,609	391,138
Productivity Loss	995,873,007	987,992,613	773,948,628	370,952,698	360,982,537
<b>Total Exemptions</b>	<b><u>\$ 1,223,301,653</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,233,655,985</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 924,769,428</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 427,477,295</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 418,544,157</u></b>
<b>Taxable Assessed Valuation<sup>(a)</sup></b>	<b><u>\$ 610,331,969</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 565,396,425</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 517,464,371</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 429,293,941</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 395,579,325</u></b>

Source: Grayson Central Appraisal District and State Property Tax Reports. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Grayson Central Appraisal District updates records.

<sup>(a)</sup> Includes value of property which is "frozen" at lower levels for homesteads of taxpayers 65 years or older, their surviving spouses and disabled taxpayers.

**Table 10**  
**PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL ASSESSED VALUATION BY CATEGORY**

<b>Property Use Category</b>	<b>Total Tax Roll For Fiscal Years</b>				
	<b><u>2024/25</u></b>	<b><u>2023/24</u></b>	<b><u>2022/23</u></b>	<b><u>2021/22</u></b>	<b><u>2020/21</u></b>
Real Property					
Single-Family Residential	27.30%	28.27%	30.07%	36.22%	35.47%
Multi-Family Residential	0.81%	0.76%	0.85%	1.20%	0.69%
Vacant Lots/Tracts	0.73%	0.71%	0.66%	0.69%	0.63%
Acreage (Land Only)	54.85%	55.48%	54.32%	44.20%	45.41%
Farm and Ranch Improvements	9.60%	7.75%	7.15%	8.63%	8.24%
Commercial and Industrial	2.45%	2.01%	2.24%	2.90%	3.19%
Oil, Gas, & Minerals	0.06%	0.08%	0.06%	0.09%	0.12%
Inventory	0.89%	1.24%	0.61%	0.05%	0.03%
Tangible Personal Property					
Business	1.13%	1.04%	1.11%	1.50%	1.45%
Mobile Homes/Other	0.28%	0.60%	0.62%	0.76%	0.79%
Real & Tangible Personal Property					
Utilities	1.91%	2.04%	2.30%	3.77%	3.98%
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>100.00%</u></b>	<b><u>100.00%</u></b>	<b><u>100.00%</u></b>	<b><u>100.00%</u></b>	<b><u>100.00%</u></b>

Source: Grayson Central Appraisal District and State Property Tax Reports.



**Table 11**  
**OUTSTANDING GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE**

Period Ending 8/31 <sup>(a)</sup>	Outstanding Debt Service Requirements	Plus: The Bonds*			Total Debt Service Requirements	Percent Of Principal Retired
		Principal	Interest	Total		
2025	\$ 1,618,700.00	\$ -	\$ 91,904.17	\$ 91,904.17	\$ 1,710,604.17	1.55%
2026	1,621,500.00	-	1,575,500.00	1,575,500.00	3,197,000.00	3.14%
2027	1,618,500.00	-	1,575,500.00	1,575,500.00	3,194,000.00	4.75%
2028	1,620,200.00	-	1,575,500.00	1,575,500.00	3,195,700.00	6.41%
2029	1,586,200.00	-	1,575,500.00	1,575,500.00	3,161,700.00	8.30%
2030	1,412,400.00	270,000.00	1,575,500.00	1,845,500.00	3,257,900.00	10.45%
2031	1,414,800.00	280,000.00	1,562,000.00	1,842,000.00	3,256,800.00	12.68%
2032	1,415,800.00	295,000.00	1,548,000.00	1,843,000.00	3,258,800.00	15.01%
2033	1,415,400.00	310,000.00	1,533,250.00	1,843,250.00	3,258,650.00	17.43%
2034	1,413,600.00	325,000.00	1,517,750.00	1,842,750.00	3,256,350.00	19.96%
2035	1,415,400.00	340,000.00	1,501,500.00	1,841,500.00	3,256,900.00	22.60%
2036	1,415,600.00	360,000.00	1,484,500.00	1,844,500.00	3,260,100.00	25.35%
2037	1,414,200.00	375,000.00	1,466,500.00	1,841,500.00	3,255,700.00	28.21%
2038	1,411,200.00	400,000.00	1,447,750.00	1,847,750.00	3,258,950.00	31.20%
2039	1,411,600.00	420,000.00	1,427,750.00	1,847,750.00	3,259,350.00	34.32%
2040	1,415,200.00	435,000.00	1,406,750.00	1,841,750.00	3,256,950.00	37.57%
2041	1,411,800.00	460,000.00	1,385,000.00	1,845,000.00	3,256,800.00	40.96%
2042	1,411,600.00	485,000.00	1,362,000.00	1,847,000.00	3,258,600.00	44.49%
2043	1,414,400.00	505,000.00	1,337,750.00	1,842,750.00	3,257,150.00	48.17%
2044	-	1,650,000.00	1,312,500.00	2,962,500.00	2,962,500.00	51.43%
2045	-	1,730,000.00	1,230,000.00	2,960,000.00	2,960,000.00	54.85%
2046	-	1,820,000.00	1,143,500.00	2,963,500.00	2,963,500.00	58.44%
2047	-	1,910,000.00	1,052,500.00	2,962,500.00	2,962,500.00	62.21%
2048	-	2,005,000.00	957,000.00	2,962,000.00	2,962,000.00	66.17%
2049	-	2,105,000.00	856,750.00	2,961,750.00	2,961,750.00	70.33%
2050	-	2,210,000.00	751,500.00	2,961,500.00	2,961,500.00	74.69%
2051	-	2,320,000.00	641,000.00	2,961,000.00	2,961,000.00	79.27%
2052	-	2,435,000.00	525,000.00	2,960,000.00	2,960,000.00	84.08%
2053	-	2,560,000.00	403,250.00	2,963,250.00	2,963,250.00	89.13%
2054	-	2,685,000.00	275,250.00	2,960,250.00	2,960,250.00	94.43%
2055	-	2,820,000.00	141,000.00	2,961,000.00	2,961,000.00	100.00%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ 27,858,100.00</b>	<b>\$ 31,510,000.00</b>	<b>\$ 36,239,154.17</b>	<b>\$ 67,749,154.17</b>	<b>\$ 95,607,254.17</b>	

<sup>(a)</sup> Represents debt service payments from September 1 through August 31. Due to timing of tax collection receipts, the District budgets for its August debt service payments in the previous fiscal year.

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

**Table 12**  
**INTEREST & SINKING FUND BUDGET INFORMATION - YEAR 2024/25<sup>(a)</sup>**

Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 6-30-25.....		\$ 1,612,300 <sup>(b)</sup>
Interest and Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-24.....	\$ 2,298,043	
Estimated State Funding Assistance.....	128,632	
Local Revenues (i.e. taxes, interest earnings, etc.).....	<u>1,655,260</u>	<u>\$ 4,081,935</u>
Projected Interest and Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-25.....		<u>\$ 2,469,635 <sup>(c)</sup></u>

<sup>(a)</sup> The District's fiscal year ends on June 30.

<sup>(b)</sup> Reflects the District's debt service payments in August 2024 and February 2025. Includes paying agent/registrar fees and other bond related expenses.

<sup>(c)</sup> The District's projected Interest & Sinking Fund Balance as of June 30, 2025 will be reduced by approximately \$1,264,350 in August 2025 to make the District's scheduled debt service payment in August 2025.

**Table 13**  
**TAX ADEQUACY - UNLIMITED TAX DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS\***

Year 2024/25 Principal and Interest Requirements.....	\$ 1,710,604	
\$0.2920 Tax Rate At 96.00% Collections Produces.....	\$ 1,710,883 <sup>(a)</sup>	
Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, Year 2035/36.....	\$ 3,260,100	
\$0.5565 Tax Rate At 96.00% Collections Produces.....	\$ 3,260,638 <sup>(a)</sup>	

<sup>(a)</sup> Based on 2024/25 taxable assessed valuation of \$610,331,969.

**Table 14**  
**AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS**

Upon issuance of the Bonds, the District will have no remaining authorized but unissued bonds\*.

In addition to unlimited tax bonds, the District may issue or incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

\*Preliminary, subject to change.

**ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF ADDITIONAL UNLIMITED TAX DEBT**

The District does not anticipate issuing additional unlimited tax debt within the next 12 months unless it undertakes a refunding for debt service savings or decides to hold a voter referendum to seek authority to issue additional unlimited tax bonds for school building purposes.

**Table 15**  
**COMBINED GENERAL FUND BALANCE SHEET**

	Fiscal Years Ended June 30,				
	<u>2024</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
<b>Assets:</b>					
Cash and Temporary Investments	\$ 7,202,540	\$ 7,023,283	\$ 5,783,472	\$ 5,215,156	\$ 5,366,618
Property Taxes Receivable (Net)	291,976	272,340	244,967	224,738	226,258
Due from Other Governments	644,931	987,357	1,157,430	921,018	1,544,311
Other Receivables	22,061	70,271	20,901	576	731
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 8,161,508</b>	<b>\$ 8,353,251</b>	<b>\$ 7,206,770</b>	<b>\$ 6,361,488</b>	<b>\$ 7,137,918</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>					
Current Liabilities:					
Accounts Payable	\$ 43,631	\$ 42,428	\$ 21,953	\$ 60,957	\$ 5,472
Payroll Deductions & Withholdings Payable	483	(8,087)	(4,623)	(1,600)	1,084
Accrued Wages Payable	982,647	950,659	808,072	778,558	833,626
Accrued Expenses	102,917	93,109	80,091	70,202	75,904
Due to Other Governments	-	-	-	2,500	2,275
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 1,129,678</b>	<b>\$ 1,078,109</b>	<b>\$ 905,493</b>	<b>\$ 910,617</b>	<b>\$ 918,361</b>
<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources:</b>					
Deferred Inflows of Resources	\$ 291,976	\$ 272,340	\$ 244,967	\$ 224,738	\$ 226,258
<b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 291,976</b>	<b>\$ 272,340</b>	<b>\$ 244,967</b>	<b>\$ 224,738</b>	<b>\$ 226,258</b>
<b>Fund Balances:</b>					
Committed Fund Balances	\$ 853,983	\$ 9,873	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Unassigned	5,885,871	6,992,929	6,056,310	5,226,133	5,993,299
<b>Total Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ 6,739,854</b>	<b>\$ 7,002,802</b>	<b>\$ 6,056,310</b>	<b>\$ 5,226,133</b>	<b>\$ 5,993,299</b>
<b>Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources and Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ 8,161,508</b>	<b>\$ 8,353,251</b>	<b>\$ 7,206,770</b>	<b>\$ 6,361,488</b>	<b>\$ 7,137,918</b>

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements and District Records.

**Table 16**  
**COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**

	Fiscal Years Ended June 30,				
	<u>2024</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
<b>Beginning Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$ 7,002,802</b>	<b>\$ 6,056,310</b>	<b>\$ 5,226,133</b>	<b>\$ 5,993,299</b>	<b>\$ 5,114,227</b>
<b><u>Revenues:</u></b>					
Local Sources and Intermediate Sources	\$ 4,342,565	\$ 4,819,729	\$ 4,130,399	\$ 3,927,474	\$ 3,856,727
State Sources	11,672,204	10,710,192	10,899,371	10,082,919	11,060,749
Federal Sources	1,469	2,918	163,383	-	35,336
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 16,016,238</b>	<b>\$ 15,532,839</b>	<b>\$ 15,193,153</b>	<b>\$ 14,010,393</b>	<b>\$ 14,952,812</b>
<b><u>Expenditures:</u></b>					
Instruction	\$ 8,386,592	\$ 7,876,526	\$ 7,496,434	\$ 7,330,652	\$ 7,072,359
Instructional Resources & Media Services	215,575	190,666	212,483	194,952	209,750
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	61,121	69,715	56,773	50,686	48,672
Instructional Leadership	94,979	105,140	96,519	95,244	93,216
School Leadership	1,084,929	1,047,255	1,018,649	973,410	962,291
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	330,880	347,293	280,187	277,670	244,547
Health Services	249,723	128,371	136,470	150,585	121,360
Student (Pupil) Transportation	656,537	499,178	465,254	352,435	343,053
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	826,162	825,919	741,718	626,083	675,326
General Administration	755,278	666,058	615,597	607,820	573,436
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,644,445	1,589,669	1,473,688	1,449,945	1,516,405
Security and Monitoring Services	322,874	290,329	239,428	186,834	171,021
Data Processing Services	263,096	196,392	306,325	210,300	295,448
Bond Debt Service & Capital Outlay	707,490	70,064	699,071	1,663,341	511,300
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	678,444	567,854	520,880	462,698	417,222
Intergovernmental Charges	135,622	115,918	98,756	93,338	90,400
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 16,413,747</b>	<b>\$ 14,586,347</b>	<b>\$ 14,458,232</b>	<b>\$ 14,725,993</b>	<b>\$ 13,345,806</b>
<b>Excess/(Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses</b>	<b>\$ (397,509)</b>	<b>\$ 946,492</b>	<b>\$ 734,921</b>	<b>\$ (715,600)</b>	<b>\$ 1,607,006</b>
<b><u>Other Resources / (Uses):</u></b>					
Other Resources	\$ 134,561	\$ -	\$ 49,342	\$ -	\$ 503
Other Uses	-	-	45,914	(51,566)	(728,437)
<b>Total Other Resources / (Uses)</b>	<b>\$ 134,561</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 95,256</b>	<b>\$ (51,566)</b>	<b>\$ (727,934)</b>
<b>Ending Fund Balance</b>	<b>\$ 6,739,854</b>	<b>\$ 7,002,802</b>	<b>\$ 6,056,310</b>	<b>\$ 5,226,133</b>	<b>\$ 5,993,299</b>

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements and District Records.

**Table 17**  
**CHANGE IN NET POSITION <sup>(a)</sup>**

	Fiscal Years Ended June 30,				
	<u>2024</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2020</u>
<b>Revenues:</b>					
<b>Program Revenues</b>					
Charges for Services	\$ 464,765	\$ 414,633	\$ 267,032	\$ 221,849	\$ 332,243
Operating Grants and Contributions	2,518,703	2,390,369	2,342,635	2,484,614	2,291,316
Total Program Revenues	\$ 2,983,468	\$ 2,805,002	\$ 2,609,667	\$ 2,706,463	\$ 2,623,559
<b>General Revenues</b>					
Maintenance and Operations Taxes	\$ 3,799,150	\$ 4,540,589	\$ 3,874,855	\$ 3,777,229	\$ 3,662,672
Debt Service Taxes	1,545,818	1,646,408	1,458,986	1,339,209	1,267,478
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted	10,880,393	9,963,157	10,215,842	9,437,997	10,441,837
Investment Earnings	353,930	177,617	31,260	24,838	99,504
Miscellaneous	83,371	45,280	143,386	54,988	15,249
Total General Revenues	\$ 16,662,662	\$ 16,373,051	\$ 15,724,329	\$ 14,634,261	\$ 15,486,740
<b>Total Revenues.....</b>	<b>\$ 19,646,130</b>	<b>\$ 19,178,053</b>	<b>\$ 18,333,996</b>	<b>\$ 17,340,724</b>	<b>\$ 18,110,299</b>
<b>Expenses</b>					
Instruction	\$ 9,951,193	\$ 9,649,329	\$ 8,383,731	\$ 9,180,757	\$ 8,934,902
Instructional Resources and Media Services	248,677	225,398	239,942	234,656	249,608
Curriculum and Staff Development	71,941	75,117	68,386	55,513	53,737
Instructional and School Leadership	1,225,844	1,159,924	1,087,008	1,163,188	1,161,231
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	340,002	339,693	273,545	290,952	264,414
Health and Social Work Services	253,250	169,874	166,369	158,616	132,776
Student (Pupil) Transportation	511,651	441,580	420,871	327,715	312,596
Food Services	877,255	795,878	813,145	736,654	716,749
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,058,747	999,603	922,365	840,322	926,264
General Administration	760,402	650,309	577,809	633,168	613,345
Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,740,218	1,507,623	1,377,685	1,484,339	1,565,706
Security and Monitoring Services	346,416	349,790	232,466	204,520	183,731
Data Processing Services	151,191	195,039	242,642	216,360	312,209
Debt Service/Bond Issuance Costs	731,324	754,398	773,309	791,745	1,016,086
Capital Outlay	-	-	-	272,581	124,965
Payments to Shared Service Arrangements	678,444	567,854	520,880	462,698	417,222
Other Intergovernmental Charges	135,622	115,918	98,756	93,338	90,400
<b>Total Expenses.....</b>	<b>\$ 19,082,177</b>	<b>\$ 17,997,327</b>	<b>\$ 16,198,909</b>	<b>\$ 17,147,122</b>	<b>\$ 17,075,941</b>
Beginning Net Position	\$ 8,626,016	\$ 7,445,290	\$ 5,310,203	\$ 5,116,601	\$ 4,082,242
Prior Period Adjustments	-	-	-	-	-
Increase/(Decrease) In Net Position	563,953	1,180,726	2,135,087	193,602	1,034,358
<b>Ending Net Position.....</b>	<b>\$ 9,189,969</b>	<b>\$ 8,626,016</b>	<b>\$ 7,445,290</b>	<b>\$ 5,310,203</b>	<b>\$ 5,116,600</b>

Source: District's Audited Financial Statements and District Records.

<sup>(a)</sup> Financial operations for all governmental activities in accordance with GASB Statement No. 34.

## **APPENDIX B**

### **GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY**

## GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY

Located in Grayson County (the “County”) and consisting of approximately 76 square miles, the Howe Independent School District (the “District”) is an agricultural area located on both sides of U.S. Highway 75, connecting the Dallas-Fort Worth area with North Texas and Southern Oklahoma. Included in the District is the City of Howe (the “City”), a retail point located eight miles south of the City of Sherman. The City’s 2020 census was 3,571, increasing 37.35% since 2010. The District has a current student enrollment of 1,245 and an estimated 6,400 people live within the District’s boundaries.

The District is governed by a seven member Board of Trustees (the “Board”). The Board of Trustees serve three-year staggered terms with at large elections being held every year. Board policy and decisions are decided by a majority vote of the Board. The Superintendent of Schools is selected by the Board; other District officials are employed as a result of action by the Superintendent and the Board.

### DISTRICT ENROLLMENT INFORMATION

#### Scholastic Enrollment History

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Actual Enrollment</u>	<u>Increase/(Decrease)</u>	
		<u>Number</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
2014/15	1,024	(33)	(3.12%)
2015/16	1,039	15	1.46%
2016/17	1,072	33	3.18%
2017/18	1,172	100	9.33%
2018/19	1,221	49	4.18%
2019/20	1,264	43	3.52%
2020/21	1,196	(68)	(5.38%)
2021/22	1,231	35	2.93%
2022/23	1,288	57	4.63%
2023/24	1,281	(7)	(0.54%)
2024/25*	1,245	(36)	(2.81%)

\* As of April 30, 2025.  
Source: District Records.

#### Projected Student Enrollment

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Projected Enrollment</u>	<u>Increase/(Decrease)</u>	
		<u>Number</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
2025/26	1,300	55	4.42%
2026/27	1,365	65	5.00%
2027/28	1,500	135	9.89%
2028/29	1,650	150	10.00%
2029/30	1,815	165	10.00%

Source: District Records.

**Student Enrollment by Grades**

<b><u>Year</u></b>	<b><u>EE</u></b>	<b><u>PK</u></b>	<b><u>K</u></b>	<b><u>1</u></b>	<b><u>2</u></b>	<b><u>3</u></b>	<b><u>4</u></b>	<b><u>5</u></b>	<b><u>6</u></b>	<b><u>7</u></b>	<b><u>8</u></b>	<b><u>9</u></b>	<b><u>10</u></b>	<b><u>11</u></b>	<b><u>12</u></b>	<b><u>Total</u></b>
2014/15	4	19	85	77	70	79	76	62	82	76	94	86	70	84	60	1,024
2015/16	5	12	70	72	83	80	77	80	72	83	75	95	80	72	83	1,039
2016/17	3	25	88	70	77	92	85	78	87	74	83	73	92	72	73	1,072
2017/18	3	15	80	96	81	93	104	91	83	98	89	97	80	91	71	1,172
2018/19	4	15	95	83	94	93	99	101	97	87	102	98	93	72	88	1,221
2019/20	6	22	107	101	91	103	87	103	100	101	88	107	94	83	71	1,264
2020/21	4	33	76	101	92	84	99	92	101	96	89	76	99	80	74	1,196
2021/22	3	43	100	80	104	89	89	103	82	99	100	94	81	85	79	1,231
2022/23	6	56	105	109	83	108	85	91	101	92	109	91	89	78	85	1,288
2023/24	5	44	105	100	107	83	116	87	93	98	86	105	90	86	76	1,281
2024/25*	2	47	74	96	93	108	81	105	92	93	97	88	100	85	84	1,245

\* As of April 30, 2025.  
Source: District Records.

**EMPLOYEES OF THE DISTRICT**

Teachers	105
Administrators	20
Teacher Aids & Secretaries	34
Auxiliary Employees	<u>36</u>
<b>Total Number of Employees</b>	<b><u>195</u></b>

The District employs a staff of approximately 195. Beginning with the 2024/25 school year, entry level teachers without advanced degrees earn \$49,000 annually. Teachers with advanced degrees and longevity can earn between \$50,000 and \$68,500 annually. All teachers receive life and health insurance benefits worth approximately \$450 monthly.

**PRESENT SCHOOL FACILITIES**

<b><u>Name of Facility</u></b>	<b><u>Grades Served</u></b>	<b><u>Present Enrollment</u></b> <sup>(a)</sup>	<b><u>Planned Capacity</u></b>	<b><u>Over/ (Under) Capacity</u></b>	<b><u>Teachers</u></b>	<b><u>Student/ Teacher Ratio</u></b>
Howe High School	9-12	357	675	(318)	33	11:1
Howe Middle School	6-8	282	425	(143)	28	10:1
Howe Intermediate School	3-5	294	420	(126)	18	16:1
Summit Hill Elementary School	EE-2	<u>312</u>	<u>440</u>	<u>(128)</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>13:1</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b><u>1,245</u></b>	<b><u>1,960</u></b>	<b><u>(715)</u></b>	<b><u>103</u></b>	<b><u>12:1</u></b>

<sup>(a)</sup> As of April 30, 2025.  
Source: District Records.



## GRAYSON COUNTY, TEXAS DEMOGRAPHIC AND ECONOMIC INFORMATION

### Location

Encompassing an area of 948 square miles, the County is located in north central Texas and adjoins the southern border of the State of Oklahoma. Lake Texoma comprises much of the County's northern border. The County is traversed by the U.S. Highways 75 and 82. The City of Sherman serves as the county seat while other cities within the County include, Howe, Denison, Whitesboro, Van Alstyne, Whitewright and Pottsboro. The County is primarily a manufacturing, distribution and trade center for northern Texas and southern Oklahoma. Tourism, minerals and agribusiness also play a significant role in the County's economy. The County's 2020 census recorded a population of 135,543, a 12.1% increase since 2010. The County's current estimated population is 150,532.

### LABOR FORCE STATISTICS

#### Comparative Unemployment Rates

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2025*</u>
Grayson County	5.1%	3.6%	3.5%	3.3%	3.4%	3.3%
State of Texas	6.7%	4.1%	3.7%	3.7%	3.7%	3.7%
United States of America	6.5%	3.7%	3.3%	3.5%	3.8%	3.9%

Source: Labor Market Information Department, Texas Workforce Commission.

\* As of April, 2025.

#### Major Employers in Grayson County, Texas

<u>Company</u>	<u>Product / Service</u>	<u>Estimated Number of Employees</u>
Texoma Medical Center	Heath Care Services	3,500
Tyson Fresh Meats	Meat Processing	1,700
Sherman Independent School District	Public Schools	1,137
Texas Instruments	Semiconductors	1,000
Ruiz Foods	Frozen Food Distribution	1,000
Walmart / Sam's	Retail	900
CIGNA	Insurance	800
Denison Independent School District	Public Schools	722
Carrus Specialty Hospital	Heath Care Services	650
Grayson County	Local Government	588

Source: Denison Development Alliance.

## **APPENDIX C**

### **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

## **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

The regular session of the 89th Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) convened on January 14, 2025, and is scheduled to conclude on June 2, 2025. As of the date of this disclosure, the regular session is underway. The Texas Governor may call one or more special sessions at the conclusion of the regular session. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”), the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), the Act, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

### **History and Purpose**

The PSF supports the State’s public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the “ASF”), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be “permanent,” and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Education Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”) been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation’s Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The Texas School Land Board’s (the “SLB”) land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the “GLO”) that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message From the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2024, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2024, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2024, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2024, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2024 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the PSF Corporation has not obligated itself to update the 2024 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation’s Investment Policy Statement (the “IPS”), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org> and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar](http://www.sec.gov/edgar). A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation’s web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

## **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the “PSFC Board”), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three

appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF's non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board's investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC Boards's roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the Fund, see the IPS and Board meeting materials (available on the PSF Corporation's website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor or a certified public accountant audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

For each biennium, beginning with the 2024-2025 State biennium, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2026 and 2027. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

## **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a “total-return-based” approach that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”), the PSF Corporation (the “PSF(CORP)”), and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

### Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>(1)</sup>

<b><u>Fiscal Year Ending</u></b>	<b><u>2015</u></b>	<b><u>2016</u></b>	<b><u>2017</u></b>	<b><u>2018</u></b>	<b><u>2019</u></b>	<b><u>2020</u></b>	<b><u>2021</u></b>	<b><u>2022</u></b>	<b><u>2023<sup>(2)</sup></u></b>	<b><u>2024</u></b>
PSF(CORP) Distribution	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$2,076	\$2,156
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	-	-	-	-	300	600	600 <sup>3</sup>	415	115	-
Per Student Distribution	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440	430

<sup>(1)</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2024.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

<sup>(3)</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2024, the SBOE approved a \$3.6 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2026-2027. In making its determination of the 2026-2027 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the planned distribution to the ASF by the PSF Corporation of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<b><u>State Fiscal Biennium</u></b>	<b><u>2010-11</u></b>	<b><u>2012-13</u></b>	<b><u>2014-15</u></b>	<b><u>2016-17</u></b>	<b><u>2018-19</u></b>	<b><u>2020-21</u></b>	<b><u>2022-23</u></b>	<b><u>2024-25</u></b>	<b><u>2026-27</u></b>
SBOE Distribution Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32%	3.45%

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the PSF Corp approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2026-27.

### PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. The IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current strategic asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted September 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range	
		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	n/a
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%



The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2023 and 2024, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2024 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF(SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

**Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)**

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2024 and 2023				
<u>ASSET CLASS</u>	August 31, <u>2024</u>	August 31, <u>2023</u>	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$3,651.3	\$ 2,975.1	\$ 676.2	22.7%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>8,084.6</u>	<u>7,896.5</u>	<u>188.1</u>	<u>2.4%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	11,735.9	10,871.6	864.3	8.0%
International Equity	<u>4,131.1</u>	<u>7,945.5</u>	<u>(3,814.4)</u>	<u>-48.0%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>15,867.0</b>	<b>18,817.1</b>	<b>(2,950.1)</b>	<b>-15.7%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	-	5,563.7	-	-
US Treasuries	-	937.5	-	-
Core Bonds	8,151.6	-	-	-
Bank Loans	2,564.1	-	-	-
High Yield Bonds	2,699.5	1,231.6	1,467.9	119.2%
Emerging Market Debt	-	<u>869.7</u>	-	-
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>13,415.2</b>	<b>8,602.5</b>	<b>4,812.7</b>	<b>55.9%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	3,106.0	3,175.8	(69.8)	-2.2%
Real Estate	6,101.0	6,525.2	(424.2)	-6.5%
Private Equity	8,958.8	8,400.7	558.1	6.6%
Emerging Manager Program	-	134.5	-	-
Real Return	-	1,663.7	-	-
Private Credit	2,257.9	-	-	-
Real Assets	<u>4,648.1</u>	<u>4,712.1</u>	<u>(64.0)</u>	<u>-1.4%</u>
<b>TOT ALT INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>25,071.8</b>	<b>24,612.0</b>	<b>459.8</b>	<b>1.9%</b>
<b>UNALLOCATED CASH</b>	<b><u>2,583.2</u></b>	<b><u>348.2</u></b>	<b><u>2,235</u></b>	<b><u>641.9%</u></b>
<b>TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>56,937.2</b>	<b>\$ 52,379.8</b>	<b>\$ 4,557.4</b>	<b>8.7%</b>

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2024.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2024.

# **Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)<sup>(1)</sup>**

<u>Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2024</u>	
	<u>As of</u> <u>8-31-24</u>
Investment Type	
Investments in Real Assets	
Sovereign Lands	\$ 277.47
Discretionary Internal Investments	457.01
Other Lands	153.15
Minerals <sup>(2), (3)</sup>	<u>4,540.61</u> <sup>(6)</sup>
Total Investments <sup>(4)</sup>	5,428.23
Cash in State Treasury <sup>(5)</sup>	0
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	\$ 5,428.23

<sup>(1)</sup> Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2024 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

<sup>(2)</sup> Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2024 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,730.24; Discretionary Internal Investments \$318,902,420.97; Other Lands \$37,290,818.76; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

<sup>(5)</sup> Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

<sup>(6)</sup> Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

## **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments as and when may become due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and

interest, as applicable. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the “Comptroller”). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding “intercept” feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district’s default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the “SDBGP Rules”) limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Rules”). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a “charter district” and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2025 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.86%. At February 27, 2025, there were 188 active

open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,222 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 264 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 958 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district’s bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments as and when they become due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district’s paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest, as applicable. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district’s paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest, as applicable. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by

the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the "CDBGP Capacity") is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of

the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the “IRS Notice”), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of January 31, 2025 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$48,560,433,760 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$242,802,168,800 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of January 31, 2025, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$169,961,518,160, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/>, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the

implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBG Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBG Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBG Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBG Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBG Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.86% in February 2025. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBG Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner’s investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBG Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the “Charter District Reserve Fund”). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2025, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$120,355,020, which represented approximately 2.44% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the

enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon ongoing compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### **Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district's underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.



## Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2020	\$36,642,000,738	\$46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667
2024 <sup>(2)</sup>	46,276,260,013	56,937,188,265

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2024, mineral assets, sovereign lands, other lands, and discretionary internal investments, had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$0.8 million, \$37.2 million, and \$318.9 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$4,540.6 million, \$277.4 million, \$153.1 million, and \$457.0 million, respectively.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2020	\$90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682
2024	125,815,981,603 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2024 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$196,294,405,488, of which \$70,478,423,885 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2024, there were \$125,815,981,603 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$169,961,518,160 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of January 31, 2025, 7.69% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of January 31, 2025, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.33% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). January 31, 2025 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

	<u>School District Bonds</u>		<u>Charter District Bonds</u>		<u>Totals</u>	
Fiscal Year Ended	No. of	Principal	No. of	Principal <u>Amount</u>	No. of	Principal
<u>8/31</u>	<u>Issues</u>	<u>Amount (\$)</u>	<u>Issues</u>	<u>(\$)</u>	<u>Issues</u>	<u>Amount (\$)</u>
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682
2024 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,330	121,046,871,603	103	4,769,110,000	3,433	125,815,981,603

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At January 31, 2025 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$129,723,799,121 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,437 school district issues, aggregating \$124,794,149,121 in principal amount and 109 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,929,650,000 in principal amount. At January 31, 2025 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$39,780,221,830 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

**Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2024**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2024, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSF Corporation are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2024, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$57.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in global markets and liquid and illiquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2024, net of fees, were 10.12%, 7.31%, and 6.32%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2024.

Effective February 1, 2024, Texas PSF transitioned into a new strategic asset allocation. The new allocation of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include private credit, absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, and infrastructure. For a description of the accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2024 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

**PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2024<sup>(1)</sup>**

<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	<u>Benchmark Return<sup>(2)</sup></u>
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio	10.12	9.28
Domestic Large Cap Equities	27.30	27.14
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities	18.35	18.37
International Equities	18.82	18.08
Private Credit	1.41	0.93
Core Bonds	7.08	7.30
Absolute Return	11.50	8.87
Real Estate	(6.42)	(7.22)
Private Equity	4.62	4.23
High Yield	12.03	12.53
Natural Resources	12.36	6.42
Infrastructure	4.41	3.63
Bank Loans	3.02	3.23
Short Term Investment Portfolio	2.42	2.28

<sup>(1)</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2024.

<sup>(2)</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2024.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2024 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2024, \$2.2 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$600 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

#### **Other Events and Disclosures**

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at [texaspsf.org](https://texaspsf.org).

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2024, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

## **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

As of March 1, 2023, the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program, is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>.

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## **Annual Reports**

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately and on different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation reports as a special-purpose government engaged in business-type activities and reports to the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA and PSF Corporation will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

### **Availability of Information**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as

prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents. On March 31, 2025, the TEA and the PSF Corporation became aware that the 2022 operating data was not timely filed with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA and PSF Corporation took corrective action and filed a notice of late filing with EMMA on April 4, 2025. The annual operating data was previously posted to EMMA on March 31, 2023.

### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption,

notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

**APPENDIX D**

**FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF  
BOND COUNSEL**





Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
2200 Ross Avenue, Suite 3600  
Dallas, Texas 75201-7932  
United States

Tel +1 214 855 8000  
Fax +1 214 855 8200  
nortonrosefulbright.com

[CLOSING DATE]

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the "Howe Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2025," dated June 15, 2025, in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Bonds"), we have examined into their issuance by the Howe Independent School District (the "District") solely to express legal opinions as to the validity of the Bonds and the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and we neither expressly nor by implication render herein any opinion concerning, the financial condition or capabilities of the District, the disclosure of any financial or statistical information or data pertaining to the District and used in the sale of the Bonds, or the sufficiency of the security for or the value or marketability of the Bonds.

THE BONDS are issued in fully registered form only and in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a maturity). The Bonds mature on August 15 in each of the years specified in the order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order"), unless redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the Bonds. The Bonds accrue interest from the date, at the rates, and in the manner and interest is payable on the dates, all as provided in the Order.

IN RENDERING THE OPINIONS herein we have examined and rely upon (i) original or certified copies of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order, and an examination of the initial Bond executed and delivered by the District (which we found to be in due form and properly executed), (ii) certifications of officers of the District relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the sale of the Bonds and certain other funds of the District and (iii) other documentation and such matters of law as we deem relevant. In the examination of the proceedings relating to the issuance of the Bonds, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements contained in such documents and certifications.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, we are of the opinion that, under applicable laws of the State of Texas in force and effect on the date hereof:

1. The Bonds have been duly authorized by the District and, when issued in compliance with the provisions of the Order, are valid, legally binding, and enforceable obligations of the District, payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity.

Page 2 of Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP

Re: "Howe Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2025,"  
dated June 15, 2025

2. Pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions thereunder, and assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the District with the provisions of the Order relating to sections 141 through 150 of the Code, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (a) will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owners thereof, and (b) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of owners thereof who are individuals.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

**APPENDIX E**

**AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENT**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024**

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

---

Members of the Board  
Howe Independent School District

### **Report on the Financial Statements**

#### ***Opinions***

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Howe Independent School District (District), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2024, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Howe Independent School District as of June 30, 2024, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### ***Basis for Opinions***

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### ***Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

**Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgement made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures including examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgement, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

**Required Supplementary Information**

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information and schedules related to pension and other post-employment benefit activities be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

**Supplementary Information**

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

**Other Information**

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the other information section of exhibits presented in the table of contents but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

**Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards**

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated September 3, 2024, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Rutherdale, Taylor & Company PC". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

September 3, 2024  
Greenville, Texas

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON  
COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

---

Members of the Board  
Howe Independent School District

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Howe Independent School District (District), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2024, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated September 3, 2024.

***Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered the District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified.

***Report on Compliance and Other Matters***

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Report on Internal Control – Continued

***Purpose of This Report***

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Rutherford, Taylor & Company PC

September 3, 2024  
Greenville, Texas



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM  
AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

---

Members of the Board  
Howe Independent School District

**Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program**

***Opinion on Each Major Federal Program***

We have audited Howe Independent School District's (District) compliance with the types of compliance requirements identified as subject to audit in the OMB *Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2024. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

In our opinion, the District complied, in all material respects, with the type of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended June 30, 2024.

***Basis for Opinion on Each Major Federal Program***

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above.

***Responsibilities of Management for Compliance***

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to above and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to the District's federal programs.

***Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud, or error, and express an opinion on the District's compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentation, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material if there is a substantial

likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgement made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about the District's compliance with the requirements of each major federal program as a whole.

#### Internal Control over Compliance with the Uniform Guidance – Continued

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.
- Obtain an understanding of the District's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

#### ***Report on Internal Control over Compliance***

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section above and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weakness, as defined above. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance may exist that were not identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

#### ***Purpose of This Report***

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.



September 3, 2024  
Greenville, Texas

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

**Summary of Auditor's Results (Section I)**

---

*Financial Statements –*

Type of auditor's report issued	Unmodified Opinion
Internal Control over Financial Reporting:	
Material Weaknesses identified	None
Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses	None reported
Noncompliance material to the financial statements noted	None

*Federal Awards –*

Internal control over major programs:	
Material weaknesses identified	None
Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses	None reported
Type of Auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs	Unmodified Opinion
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with the Uniform Guidance	No
Identification of major programs	Education Stabilization Fund Cluster: ESSER – II (84.425d) ESSER – III (84.425u)
Dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs	\$ 750,000
Entity qualified as a low risk auditee	Yes
Pass-through Entity	Texas Education Agency

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

**Financial Finding (Section II)**

---

NONE

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

**Federal Award Findings and Questions Costs (Section III)**

---

NONE

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

**Prior Year Findings (Section IV)**

---

NONE

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

**Corrective Action Plans (Section V)**

---

NONE

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

This section of Howe Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the year ended June 30, 2024. Please read it in conjunction with the District's basic financial statements, which follow this section.

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

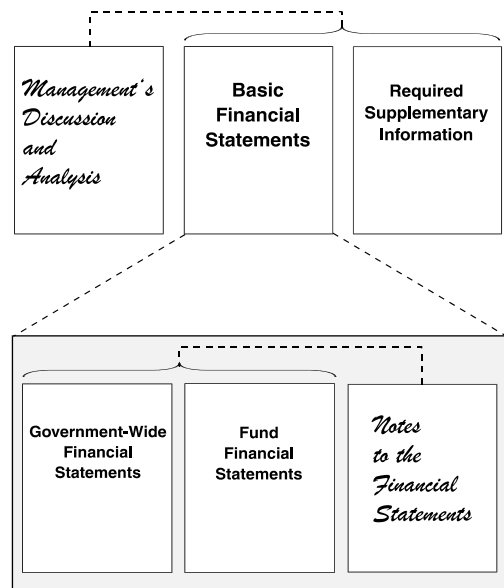
- The District's total combined net position was \$ 9,189,969 at June 30, 2024.
- During the period, the District's expenses were \$ 563,949 less than the \$ 19,646,130 generated in taxes and other revenues for governmental activities.
- The total cost of the District's programs increased about 6% from last year, and no new programs were added this year.
- The General Fund reported a fund balance this year of \$ 6,739,854, a decrease of \$ 262,948 from the prior year.

**OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

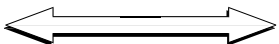
This annual report consists of three parts—management's discussion and analysis (this section), the basic financial statements, and required supplementary information. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are government-wide financial statements that provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are fund financial statements that focus on individual parts of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements.
- The governmental funds statements tell how general government services were financed in the short term as well as what remains for future spending.
- Proprietary fund statements offer short- and long-term financial information about the activities the government operates like businesses, such as the print shop.
- Fiduciary fund statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of others to whom the resources in question belong.

**Figure A-1, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report**



The basic financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the basic financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the basic financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

Summary  Detail



# HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

Figure A-2 summarizes the major features of the District's basic financial statements, including the portion of the District government they cover and the types of information they contain. The remainder of this overview section of management's discussion and analysis explains the structure and contents of each of the statements.

## **GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS**

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all of the government's assets and liabilities. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid.

The two government-wide statements report the District's net position and how they have changed. Net position—the difference between the District's assets and liabilities—is one way to measure the District's financial health or position.

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional nonfinancial factors such as changes in the District's tax base and student population.

The government-wide financial statements of the District include the governmental activities. Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

## **FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant funds—not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees establishes other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has the following kinds of funds:

- Governmental funds—Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how cash and other financial assets that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information on the subsequent page that explains the relationship (or differences) between them.

**Figure A-2. Major Features of the District's Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements**

Type of Statements	Fund Statements			
	Government-wide	Governmental Funds	Proprietary Funds	Fiduciary Funds
Scope	Entire Agency's government (except fiduciary funds) and the Agency's component units	The activities of the district that are not proprietary or fiduciary	Activities the district operates similar to private businesses: self insurance	Instances in which the district is the trustee or agent for someone else's resources
Required financial statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statement of net assets</li> <li>• Statement of activities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Balance sheet</li> <li>• Statement of revenues, expenditures &amp; changes in fund balances</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statement of net assets</li> <li>• Statement of revenues, expenses and changes in fund net assets</li> <li>• Statement of cash flows</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statement of fiduciary net assets</li> <li>• Statement of changes in fiduciary net assets</li> </ul>
Accounting basis and measurement focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Modified accrual accounting and current financial resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus	Accrual accounting and economic resources focus
Type of asset/liability information	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, short-term and long-term	Only assets expected to be used up and liabilities that come due during the year or soon thereafter; no capital assets included	All assets and liabilities, both financial and capital, and short-term and long-term	All assets and liabilities, both short-term and long-term; the Agency's funds do not currently contain capital assets, although they can
Type of inflow/outflow information	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	Revenues for which cash is received during or soon after the end of the year; expenditures when goods or services have been received and payment is due during the year or soon thereafter	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid	All revenues and expenses during year, regardless of when cash is received or paid

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

- Proprietary funds—Services for which the District charges customers a fee are generally reported in proprietary funds. Proprietary funds, like the government-wide statements, provide both long-term and short-term financial information. We use internal service funds to report activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities.
- Fiduciary funds—The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for certain funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

**FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT AS A WHOLE**

The District's combined net position was \$ 9,189,969 at June 30, 2024.

Howe Independent School District's Net Position			Table A-1
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change 2023-2024
	2024	2023	
Assets:			
Cash and Investments	\$ 9,640,955	\$ 9,790,705	-1.53%
Other Assets	1,780,848	1,767,355	0.76%
Capital Assets less Accumulated Depreciation	27,669,097	27,936,669	-0.96%
Total Assets	<u>\$ 39,090,900</u>	<u>\$ 39,494,729</u>	-1.02%
Total Deferred Net Outflow s of Resources	<u>\$ 2,904,998</u>	<u>\$ 2,970,479</u>	-2.20%
Liabilities:			
Current Liabilities	\$ 1,532,839	\$ 1,715,967	-10.67%
Long-term Liabilities	27,885,774	28,212,869	-1.16%
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 29,418,613</u>	<u>\$ 29,928,836</u>	-1.70%
Total Deferred Net Inflow s of Resources	<u>\$ 3,387,316</u>	<u>\$ 3,910,356</u>	-13.38%
Net Position:			
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 7,355,180	\$ 6,815,195	7.92%
Restricted	2,222,867	1,986,415	11.90%
Unrestricted	(388,078)	(175,594)	121.01%
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 9,189,969</u>	<u>\$ 8,626,016</u>	6.54%

Approximately \$ 2,123,522 of the District's restricted net position represent amounts restricted for debt retirement. Unrestricted net position represents resources available to fund the programs of the District in the coming year.

**CHANGES IN NET POSITION**

The District's total revenues were \$ 19,646,130. 27% of the District's revenue comes from local property taxes (See Table A-2). 68% comes from state aid and federal grants, while only 5% relates to charges for services and other miscellaneous revenues including investment earnings.

The total cost of all programs and services was \$ 19,082,177. 54% of these costs are for instruction and related staff and student services.

The District's tax collection percentage rate (current and delinquent base tax only) was 98.24%. The total tax collection percentage rate (base tax and penalty and interest) was 99.28%.

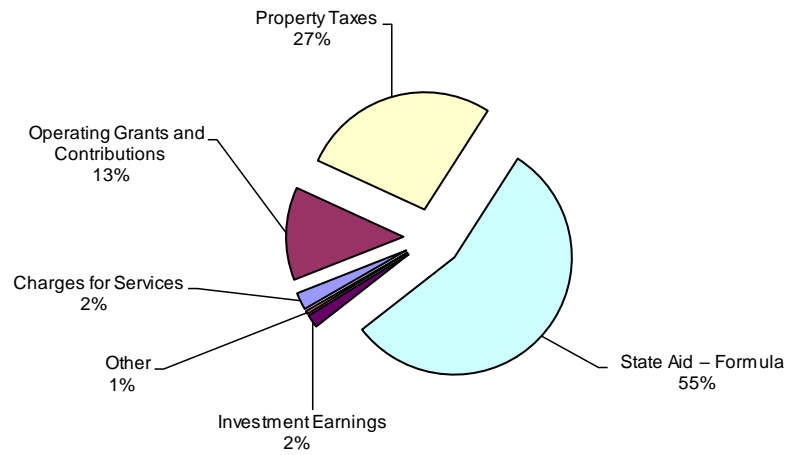
HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

**GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES**

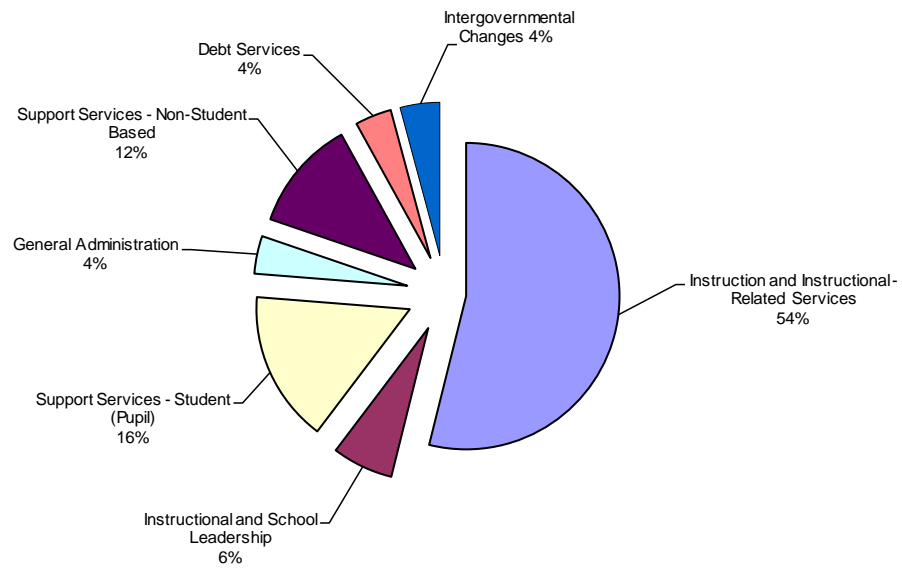
Changes in Howe Independent School District's Net Position			Table A-2
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change
	2024	2023	2023 - 2024
Program Revenues:			
Charges for Services	\$ 464,765	\$ 414,633	12.09%
Operating Grants and Contributions	2,518,703	2,390,369	5.37%
General Revenues:			
Property Taxes	5,344,968	6,186,997	-13.61%
State Aid – Formula	10,880,393	9,963,157	9.21%
Investment Earnings	353,930	177,617	99.27%
Other	83,371	45,280	84.12%
Total Revenues	\$ 19,646,130	\$ 19,178,053	2.44%
Expenses:			
Instruction	\$ 9,951,193	\$ 9,649,329	3.13%
Instructional Resources and Media Services	248,677	225,398	10.33%
Curriculum and Staff Development	71,941	75,117	-4.23%
Instructional Leadership	94,809	100,935	-6.07%
School Leadership	1,131,035	1,058,989	6.80%
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	340,002	339,693	0.09%
Health Services	253,250	169,874	49.08%
Student Transportation	511,651	441,580	15.87%
Food Services	877,255	795,878	10.22%
Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,058,747	999,603	5.92%
General Administration	760,402	650,309	16.93%
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,740,218	1,507,623	15.43%
Security and Monitoring Services	346,416	349,790	-0.96%
Data Processing Services	151,191	195,039	-22.48%
Debt Service	731,324	754,398	-3.06%
Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	678,444	567,854	19.48%
Payments to Juvenile Alternative Ed. Program	17,820	-	100.00%
Other Intergovernmental Charges	117,802	115,918	1.63%
Total Expenses	\$ 19,082,177	\$ 17,997,327	6.03%
Excess (Deficiency) Before Other Resources, Uses and Transfers	\$ 563,953	\$ 1,180,726	-52.24%
Increase (Decrease) in Net Position	\$ 563,953	\$ 1,180,726	-52.24%
Net Position - Beginning (July 1)	8,626,016	7,445,290	15.86%
Net Position - Ending (June 30)	\$ 9,189,969	\$ 8,626,016	6.54%

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

**Sources of Revenue for Fiscal Year 2024 - See Table A-2**



**Functional Expenses for Fiscal Year 2024 - See Table A-2**



HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

- Table A-3 presents the cost of selected District functions as well as each function's net cost (total cost less fees generated by the activities and intergovernmental aid). The net cost reflects what was funded by state revenues as well as local tax dollars.
- The cost of all governmental activities this period was \$ 19,082,177
- However, the amount that our taxpayers paid for these activities through property taxes was only \$ 5,344,968.
- Some of the cost was paid by those who directly benefited from the programs, \$ 464,765, or
- By grants and contributions, \$ 2,518,703.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Howe Independent School District's Net Cost of Selected District Functions</b></p>							Table A-3
	Total Cost of Services		%	Net Cost of Services		%	
	2024	2023		2024	2023		
Instruction	\$ 9,951,193	\$ 9,649,329	3.13%	\$ 8,762,192	\$ 8,352,764	4.90%	
School Leadership	1,131,035	1,058,989	6.80%	1,063,049	1,013,977	4.84%	
General Administration	760,402	650,309	16.93%	726,290	631,584	14.99%	
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,740,218	1,507,623	15.43%	1,648,346	1,469,931	12.14%	
Debt Service	731,324	754,398	-3.06%	384,802	662,091	-41.88%	

## FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

Revenues in the governmental funds totaled \$ 19,701,436. This represents an increase of \$ 109,765 from the prior year revenues of \$ 19,591,671 due to an increase in state and local funding relating to increased enrollment and attendance.

Expenditures in the governmental funds totaled \$ 19,844,882. This represents an increase of \$ 1,351,207 from the prior year expenditures of \$ 18,493,675. Economic conditions impacted the overall operating costs along with personnel changes that impacted the total expenditures. Continued improvements to facilities relating to safety also impacted the current year operating costs.

## GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

Over the course of the year, the District revised its General Fund budget several times. With these adjustments, actual expenditures were \$ 640,157 below final General Fund budget amounts. The most significant variance occurred in the instruction functional category.

Resources available were \$ 42,666 below the final General Fund budgeted amount. The unfavorable variance was the result of less than anticipated state revenue sources related to enrollment and attendance.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

**CAPITAL ASSETS AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION**

**CAPITAL ASSETS**

At year end, the District had invested \$ 50,788,510 in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles (See Table A-4).

Howe Independent School District's Capital Assets			Table A-4
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change 2023 - 2024
	2024	2023	
Land	\$ 1,104,807	\$ 1,104,807	0.00%
Construction in Progress	473,721	4,300	100.00%
Buildings and Improvements	45,613,729	45,336,443	0.61%
Equipment	1,662,139	1,634,357	1.70%
Vehicles	1,819,804	1,683,392	8.10%
Right of Use Lease Equipment	114,310	49,342	100.00%
Totals at Historical Cost	\$ 50,788,510	\$ 49,812,641	1.96%
Total Accumulated Depreciation/Amortization	(23,119,413)	(21,875,972)	5.68%
Net Capital Assets	<u>\$ 27,669,097</u>	<u>\$ 27,936,669</u>	-0.96%

**DEBT**

At year end, the District had \$ 21,497,495 in debt outstanding as shown in Table A-5. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the notes to the basic financial statements.

**Bond Ratings -**  
The District's bonds presently  
carry "AAA" ratings.

Howe Independent School District's Debt			Table A-5
	Governmental Activities		Total Percentage Change 2023 - 2024
	2024	2023	
Bonds Payable	\$ 19,906,643	\$ 20,695,236	-3.81%
Other Debt Payable	1,590,852	1,663,041	-4.34%
Total Debt Payable	<u>\$ 21,497,495</u>	<u>\$ 22,358,277</u>	-3.85%

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

**ECONOMIC FACTORS**

The District's property valuation has continued to increase as economic conditions have improved following the Covid pandemic. This has provided stable tax revenues to the District. Local property tax rates for maintenance and operations are restricted by statute to \$ .97, without local elections. In prior years, the State Legislature passed House Bill 2 (HB2) which included various changes to the property tax rate structure limiting school districts' opportunities for tax modifications and requires compressing the rates charged to taxpayers. During the latest special session of the Texas Legislature, the bodies passed Senate Bill 2 (SB2) which provides a mandatory increase in the homestead exemption to \$100,000. The measure was approved and implemented in the 2024 fiscal year. This and additional changes required under SB2 could impact the District's financial operations, including cash flows.

The State has increased funding levels for the 2023 - 2025 biennium, which will affect the revenue levels of the District. The level of funding per attendance credits increased but the tax rate compression and expanded homestead exemption will reduce the local effort for revenues. This reduction is to be funded by the State in its annual foundation support. With these changes in funding, the District anticipates monitoring expenditure levels to ensure financial stability remains strong.

Student population has remained at a steady historical growth rate in the District. The economic outlook for the area is for growth to be fairly stable, as indicated by property value increases in prior years. Housing has not expanded at the rate of other north central Texas communities but is in a geographic position to see population growth. These economic conditions should allow the District to maintain constant funding and staffing levels in future years.

The State failed to modify the funding plan adopted along with HB2 in the 87<sup>th</sup> legislature. As a result, increased spending for personnel salaries and other operating costs has increased putting continued pressure on the finances of all school districts across the state. The District is monitoring these conditions and will continue to seek options to control spending and maintaining educational programs for its student population.

**CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional information, contact Julie Snapp, Business Manager.

## BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2024

Exhibit A-1

Data		1
Control		Governmental
Codes		Activities
<b>ASSETS</b>		
1110	Cash and Investments	\$ 9,640,955
1225	Property Taxes Receivable, Net	391,317
1240	Due from Other Governments	1,367,470
1250	Accrued Interest	6,510
1290	Other Receivables, Net	15,551
	Capital Assets:	
1510	Land	1,104,807
1520	Buildings and Improvements, Net	24,830,052
1530	Furniture and Equipment, Net	1,170,022
1550	Right of Use Lease Assets, Net	90,495
1580	Construction in Progress	473,721
<b>1000</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 39,090,900</b>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
1701	Deferred Outflows - Refunding	\$ 59,433
1705	Deferred Outflows - Pensions	1,701,201
1706	Deferred Outflows - OPEB	1,144,364
<b>1700</b>	<b>Total Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 2,904,998</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 67,303
2140	Interest Payable	273,862
2165	Accrued Liabilities	1,177,814
2300	Unearned Revenue	13,860
	Noncurrent Liabilities:	
2501	Due within one year	793,408
2502	Due in more than one year	20,704,087
2540	Net Pension Liability	4,285,934
2545	Net OPEB Liability	2,102,345
<b>2000</b>	<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 29,418,613</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
2605	Deferred Inflows - Pensions	\$ 188,677
2606	Deferred Inflows - OPEB	3,198,639
<b>2600</b>	<b>Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 3,387,316</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
3200	Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ 7,355,180
	Restricted For:	
3820	Federal and State Programs	96,972
3850	Debt Service	2,123,522
3890	Other Purposes	2,373
3900	Unrestricted	(388,078)
<b>3000</b>	<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 9,189,969</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

		1	3	4	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position
		Program Revenues			
Data				Operating	
Control		Charges for	Grants and	Governmental	
Codes	Functions/Programs	Expenses	Services	Contributions	Activities
Governmental Activities:					
11	Instruction	\$ 9,951,193	\$ 43,279	\$ 1,145,722	\$ (8,762,192)
12	Instructional Resources and Media Services	248,677	-	70,303	(178,374)
13	Curriculum and Staff Development	71,941	-	13,334	(58,607)
21	Instructional Leadership	94,809	-	4,442	(90,367)
23	School Leadership	1,131,035	-	67,986	(1,063,049)
31	Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	340,002	-	26,684	(313,318)
33	Health Services	253,250	-	14,299	(238,951)
34	Student Transportation	511,651	-	11,473	(500,178)
35	Food Services	877,255	184,631	576,702	(115,922)
36	Co-Curricular/Extracurricular Activities	1,058,747	183,788	52,973	(821,986)
41	General Administration	760,402	-	34,112	(726,290)
51	Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,740,218	53,067	38,805	(1,648,346)
52	Security and Monitoring services	346,416	-	105,028	(241,388)
53	Data Processing Services	151,191	-	10,318	(140,873)
72	Interest on Long-term Debt	728,539	-	346,522	(382,017)
73	Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	2,785	-	-	(2,785)
93	Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	678,444	-	-	(678,444)
95	Payments to Juvenile Alternative Ed. Program	17,820	-	-	(17,820)
99	Other Intergovernmental Charges	117,802	-	-	(117,802)
TG	Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 19,082,177</u>	<u>\$ 464,765</u>	<u>\$ 2,518,703</u>	<u>\$ (16,098,709)</u>
TP	Total Primary Government	<u>\$ 19,082,177</u>	<u>\$ 464,765</u>	<u>\$ 2,518,703</u>	<u>\$ (16,098,709)</u>
General Revenues:					
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes				\$ 3,799,150
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service				1,545,818
IE	Investment Earnings				353,930
SF	State Aid Formula Grants				10,880,393
MI	Miscellaneous				83,371
TR	Total General Revenues				<u>\$ 16,662,662</u>
CN	Change in Net Position				\$ 563,953
NB	Net Position - Beginning (July 1)				8,626,016
NE	Net Position - Ending (June 30)				<u>\$ 9,189,969</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
JUNE 30, 2024

Data	10	50	onmf	98
Control	General	Debt	Other	Total
Codes	Fund	Service	Governmental	Governmental
	Fund	Fund	Funds	Funds
<b>ASSETS</b>				
1110 Cash and Investments	\$ 7,202,540	\$ 2,180,831	\$ 153,438	\$ 9,536,809
1225 Property Taxes Receivable, Net	291,976	-	-	291,976
1240 Due from Other Governments	644,931	99,341	-	744,272
1250 Accrued Interest	6,510	117,212	605,327	729,049
1290 Other Receivables	15,551	-	-	15,551
<b>1000 Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 8,161,508</b>	<b>\$ 2,397,384</b>	<b>\$ 758,765</b>	<b>\$ 11,317,657</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
Current Liabilities:				
2110 Accounts Payable	\$ 43,631	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 43,631
2150 Payroll Deductions & Withholdings	483	-	-	483
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	982,647	-	79,169	1,061,816
2200 Accrued Expenditures	102,917	-	12,598	115,515
2300 Unearned Revenues	-	-	13,860	13,860
<b>2000 Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 1,129,678</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 105,627</b>	<b>\$ 1,235,305</b>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
2610 Deferred Property Tax Revenue	\$ 291,976	\$ 99,341	\$ -	\$ 391,317
<b>2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>	<b>\$ 291,976</b>	<b>\$ 99,341</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 391,317</b>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>				
Restricted Fund Balances:				
3480 Retirement of Long Term Debt	-	2,298,043	-	2,298,043
3490 Other Restrictions of Fund Balance	-	-	383,241	383,241
Committed Fund Balances:				
3545 Other Committed Fund Balance	853,983	-	269,897	1,123,880
3600 Unassigned	5,885,871	-	-	5,885,871
<b>3000 Total Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ 6,739,854</b>	<b>\$ 2,298,043</b>	<b>\$ 653,138</b>	<b>\$ 9,691,035</b>
<b>4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows of Resources and Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ 8,161,508</b>	<b>\$ 2,397,384</b>	<b>\$ 758,765</b>	<b>\$ 11,317,657</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
RECONCILIATION OF THE BALANCE SHEET (GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS)  
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2024

Total fund balances - Balance Sheet (governmental funds)	\$ 9,691,035
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position (SNP) are different because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.	27,578,602
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are deferred in the funds.	391,317
The assets and liabilities of internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the SNP.	80,474
Payables for bond principal which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(19,906,644)
Payables for right of use leases which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(92,964)
Payables for debt interest which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(273,862)
Payables for compensated absences which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(260,595)
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current period expenditures and are not reported in the funds.	59,433
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability is not reported in the funds.	(4,285,934)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	(188,677)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the pension plan are not reported in the funds.	1,701,201
The accumulated accretion of interest on capital appreciation bonds is not reported in the funds.	(542,114)
Bond premiums are amortized in the SNA but not in the funds.	(695,178)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability is not reported in the funds.	(2,102,345)
Deferred Resource Inflows related to the net OPEB liability are not reported in the funds.	(3,198,639)
Deferred Resource Outflows related to the net OPEB liability are not reported in the funds.	1,144,364
Right of use lease assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the fund.	90,495
Net position of governmental activities - Statement of Net Position	<u><u>\$ 9,189,969</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES  
IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	onmf Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700 Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 4,342,565	\$ 1,560,882	\$ 370,414	\$ 6,273,861
5800 State Program Revenues	11,672,204	346,522	155,423	12,174,149
5900 Federal Program Revenues	1,469	-	1,251,957	1,253,426
<b>5020 Total Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 16,016,238</b>	<b>\$ 1,907,404</b>	<b>\$ 1,777,794</b>	<b>\$ 19,701,436</b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	\$ 8,386,592	\$ -	\$ 714,959	\$ 9,101,551
0012 Instructional Resources and Media Services	215,575	-	4,186	219,761
0013 Curriculum and Staff Development	61,121	-	10,959	72,080
0021 Instructional Leadership	94,979	-	-	94,979
0023 School Leadership	1,084,929	-	9,780	1,094,709
0031 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	330,880	-	9,651	340,531
0033 Health Services	249,723	-	2,964	252,687
0034 Student Transportation	656,537	-	1,029	657,566
0035 Food Services	-	-	803,718	803,718
0036 Co-Curricular/Extracurricular Activities	826,162	-	119,290	945,452
0041 General Administration	755,278	-	2,831	758,109
0051 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	1,644,445	-	6,177	1,650,622
0052 Security and Monitoring Services	322,874	-	89,862	412,736
0053 Data Processing Services	263,096	-	1,544	264,640
0071 Principal on Long-term Debt	21,774	788,593	-	810,367
0072 Interest on Long-term Debt	5,896	862,807	-	868,703
0073 Debt Issuance Cost and Fees	-	2,785	-	2,785
0081 Capital Outlay	679,820	-	-	679,820
0093 Payments for Shared Service Arrangements	678,444	-	-	678,444
0095 Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed Programs	17,820	-	-	17,820
0099 Other Intergovernmental Charges	117,802	-	-	117,802
<b>6030 Total Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ 16,413,747</b>	<b>\$ 1,654,185</b>	<b>\$ 1,776,950</b>	<b>\$ 19,844,882</b>
<b>1100 Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures</b>	<b>\$ (397,509)</b>	<b>\$ 253,219</b>	<b>\$ 844</b>	<b>\$ (143,446)</b>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>				
7912 Sale of Real or Personal Property	\$ 20,251	\$ -		\$ 20,251
7913 Right of Use Lease Assets Proceeds	114,310	-		114,310
<b>7080 Net Other Financing Sources (Uses)</b>	<b>\$ 134,561</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 134,561</b>
<b>1200 Net Changes in Fund Balances</b>	<b>\$ (262,948)</b>	<b>\$ 253,219</b>	<b>\$ 844</b>	<b>\$ (8,885)</b>
0100 Fund Balances - Beginning (July 1)	7,002,802	2,044,824	652,294	9,699,920
<b>3000 Fund Balances - Ending (June 30)</b>	<b>\$ 6,739,854</b>	<b>\$ 2,298,043</b>	<b>\$ 653,138</b>	<b>\$ 9,691,035</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

Net change in fund balances - Total Governmental Funds	\$	(8,887)
--	----	---------

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement  
of activities are different because:

Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.	1,199,686
The depreciation and amortization of capital and leased assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.	(1,383,251)
The gain or loss on the sale of capital assets is not reported in the funds.	(72,802)
All proceeds from the sale of capital assets are reported in the funds but not in the SOA.	11,032
Certain property tax revenues are deferred in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this year.	32,909
Expenses not requiring the use of current financial resources are not reported as expenditures in the funds.	52,475
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	788,593
Repayment of right of use leases is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	21,776
The accretion of interest on capital appreciation bonds is not reported in the funds.	79,362
(Increase) decrease in accrued interest expense from beginning of period to end of period.	8,325
The net revenue (expense) of internal service funds is reported with governmental activities.	14,523
Compensated absences are reported as the amount earned in the SOA but the amount paid in the funds.	(6,615)
Proceeds of right of use leases do not provide revenue in the SOA, but are reported as current resources in the funds.	(114,310)
Pension contributions in the CY are de-expended and recorded as deferred resources outflows.	293,534
Pension contributions deferred in the PY are expended in the CY.	(268,926)
Pension expense is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds,	(481,017)
OPEB contributions in the CY are de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows.	70,630
OPEB contributions deferred in the PY are expended in the CY.	(68,612)
OPEB expense is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	395,527

Change in net position of governmental activities - Statement of Activities	\$	<u><u>563,952</u></u>
---	----	-----------------------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION - PROPRIETARY FUNDS  
JUNE 30, 2024

		Nonmajor Internal Service Fund
		<hr/>
Data		
Control		Insurance
<u>Codes</u>		<u>Fund</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
1110	Cash and Investments	\$ 104,146
<b>1000</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 104,146</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
2110	Accounts Payable	\$ 23,672
<b>2000</b>	<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 23,672</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
3800	Unrestricted Net Position	\$ 80,474
<b>3000</b>	<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 80,474</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES  
IN NET POSITION - PROPRIETARY FUNDS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

		Nonmajor Internal Service Fund
		Insurance Fund
Data Control Codes		
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>		
5700	Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 18,132
<b>5020</b>	<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 18,132</b>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
6200	Professional and Contrated Services	\$ 3,610
<b>6030</b>	<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 3,610</b>
1300	Change in Net Position	\$ 14,522
0100	Net Position - Beginning (July 1)	65,952
<b>3300</b>	<b>Net Position - Ending (June 30)</b>	<b>\$ 80,474</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.



HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS - PROPRIETARY FUNDS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

	Nonmajor Internal Service Fund
	Insurance Fund
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:	
Cash Received for Repairs	\$ 9,829
Cash Payments for Claims	(4,996)
Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities	<u>\$ 4,833</u>
Cash Flows from Capital and Other Related Financing Activities:	
NONE	
Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities:	
NONE	
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:	
NONE	
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Investments	\$ 4,833
Cash and Investments - Beginning (July 1)	<u>99,313</u>
<b>Cash and Investments - Ending (June 30)</b>	<u><u>\$ 104,146</u></u>
Reconciliation of Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ 14,522
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities:	
Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable	(82)
Increase (Decrease) in Claims Liability	<u>(9,607)</u>
<b>Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities</b>	<u><u>\$ 4,833</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
JUNE 30, 2024

Data Control Codes		Custodial Funds Student Activity
	<b>ASSETS</b>	
1110	Cash and Investments	\$ 11,746
<b>1000</b>	<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 11,746</b>
	<b>NET POSITION</b>	
	Restricted for:	
3800	Restricted for Other Purposes	\$ 11,746
<b>3000</b>	<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 11,746</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
STATEMENT OF CHANGE IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

Data Control Codes		Custodial Funds Student Activity
	<b>ADDITIONS</b>	
5700	Fundraising Activities	\$ 23,661
<b>5020</b>	<b>Total Additions</b>	<b>\$ 23,661</b>
	<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>	
6400	Group Activities	\$ 26,487
<b>6030</b>	<b>Total Deductions</b>	<b>\$ 26,487</b>
1300	Change in Net Position	\$ (2,826)
0100	Net Position, Beginning (July 1)	14,572
<b>3000</b>	<b>Net Position, Ending (June 30)</b>	<b>\$ 11,746</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The basic financial statements of the Howe Independent School District (District) have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide (Guide)*. The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

1. Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees (Board), a seven member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and as a body corporate has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency (Agency) or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the Agency may not substitute its judgment for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District is not included in any other governmental "reporting entity" as defined by GASB in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity." There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

The District receives funding from local, state, and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of these funding source entities.

2. Basis of Presentation – Basis of Accounting

a. Basis of Presentation

*Government-wide Statements* – The statement of net position (SNA) and the statement of activities include the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities (SOA) presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

*Fund Financial Statements* – The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

Proprietary fund operating revenues, such as charges for services, result from exchange transactions associated with the principal activity of the fund. Exchange transactions are those in which each party receives and gives up essentially equal values. Nonoperating revenues, such as subsidies and investment earnings, result from nonexchange transactions or ancillary activities.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund – This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

Debt Service Fund – This fund is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of general long-term Debt principal, interest, and related costs.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

**Special Revenue Funds** – The District accounts for resources restricted to or designated for specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a special revenue fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods. The Board can commit specific types of resources to specific purposes which are included as special revenue funds.

**Capital Projects Fund** – The District accounts for capital improvements resulting from the issuance of tax supported general obligation bonds in the fund any excess proceeds remaining will be used to retire the debt issued.

**Internal Service Funds** – These funds are proprietary type funds. These funds are used to account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District. These funds facilitate distribution of support costs to the users of support services on a cost-reimbursement basis. Because the principal users of the internal services are the District's governmental activities, this fund type is included in the "Governmental Activities" column of the government-wide financial statements. The District uses internal service funds for self-insured workers compensation and self-insured technology repair activities.

**Custodial Funds** – These funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a custodial capacity. Custodial funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

b. **Measurement Focus – Basis of Accounting**

*Government-wide, Proprietary, and Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements* – These financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

*Governmental Fund Financial Statements* – Governmental funds are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available.

The District considers all revenues reported in the governmental funds to be available if the revenues are collected within sixty days after year-end. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible-to-accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on long-term debt, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. Capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of long-term debt and acquisitions under capital lease are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

3. Budgetary Data

The official budget was prepared for adoption for the general, food service and debt service funds. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

- a. Prior to June 30 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning July 1.
- b. A meeting of the Board is called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget with public notice given at least 10 days prior to the meeting.
- c. Prior to the expenditure of funds, the budget is adopted by the Board.

After adoption, the budget may be amended through action by the Board. Budget amendments are approved at the functional expenditure level. All amendments are before the fact and reflected in the official minutes of the Board. Budgets are controlled at the function level by personnel responsible for organizational financial reporting. All budget appropriations lapse at the year end. Budget amendments throughout the year were not significant.

4. Encumbrance Accounting

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either canceled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

5. Financial Statement Amounts

Cash and Investments

The District pools cash resources of its various funds in order to facilitate the management of cash. Cash applicable to a particular fund is readily identifiable. The balance in the pooled accounts is available to meet current operating requirements. Cash in excess of current requirements is invested in various interest-bearing securities and disclosed as a part of the District's cash and temporary investments.

For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, highly liquid investments are considered to be cash equivalents if they have a maturity of three months or less when purchased.

Fund Balance

Governmental funds utilize a fund balance presentation for equity. Fund balance is categorized as nonspendable, restricted, committed, assigned or unassigned.

*Nonspendable fund balance* – represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaids) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).

*Restricted fund balance* – represents amounts with external constraints placed on the use of these resources (such as debt covenants, grantors, other governments, etc.) or imposed by enabling legislation. Restrictions may be changed or lifted only with the consent of resource providers.

*Committed fund balance* – represents amounts that can only be used for specific purposes imposed by a formal action of the District's highest level of decision-making authority, the Board. Committed resources cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board removes or changes the specific use by taking the same formal action that imposed the constraint originally.

*Assigned fund balance* – represents amounts the District intends to use for specific purposes as expressed by the Board or an official delegated the authority. The Board has delegated the authority to assign fund balances to the Superintendent.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

*Unassigned fund balance* – represents the residual classification for the general fund or deficit balances in other funds.

In circumstances where an expenditure is to be made for a purpose for which amounts are available in multiple fund balance classifications, the order in which resources will be expended is as follows: restricted fund balance, followed by committed fund balance, assigned fund balance, and lastly, unassigned fund balance.

The following schedule provides information about the specific fund balance classification by fund:

	General	Debt Service	Other Government al	Total
Restricted				
Retirement of Long Term Debt	\$ -	\$ 2,298,043	\$ -	\$ 2,298,043
Capital Projects	-	-	380,868	380,868
Child Nutrition Program	-	-	-	-
Library Grant	-	-	1,785	1,785
Exxon Grant	-	-	588	588
Committed				
Scholarships	-	-	9,182	9,182
Campus Activity Funds	-	-	163,743	163,743
Future Budget Deficit	853,983	-	96,972	950,955
Unassigned	5,885,871	-	-	5,885,871
Totals	<u>\$ 6,739,854</u>	<u>\$ 2,298,043</u>	<u>\$ 653,138</u>	<u>\$ 9,691,035</u>

Inventories

The purchase method is used to account for inventories of school supplies, athletic equipment, and food products. Under this method, supplies and materials are debited as expenditures when purchased.

Prepaid Items

Certain payments to vendors reflect cost applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items. Prepaid items are recorded as expenditures when the items are consumed or occur.

Capital Assets

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated capital assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of \$ 5,000 is used.

Capital assets are being depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Asset Class	Estimated Useful Lives
Buildings and Improvements	15-50
Vehicles	5-10
Other Equipment	3-15

Right of Use Assets and Liabilities

GASB Statement 87, *Leases* created new financial statement accounts "Right of Use" assets and similar offsetting liabilities. A "right of use" asset accounts for the net present value of future payments attached to a leased asset. Common examples of "Right of Use" assets are copiers, printers, and other types of equipment that the District does not take ownership of but uses under the lease agreement. The assets value will be amortized over the life of the lease using a straight line method. The liability offsetting the "Right of Use" assets is presented as lease payable.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements (SBITA)

GASB Statement 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements* created new financial statement assets and offsetting liabilities. A SBITA asset accounts for the net present value of future payments required for right of use subscription assets. To the extent relevant, the standards for SBITA's are based on the standards established by GASB Statement 87, *Leases*. A SBITA is defined as a contract that conveys control of the right of use of another party's information technology (software) as specified in the contract for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction. The asset will be amortized over the life of the contract allowing the use of the information technology over a straight line method. The asset is included in the financial statement caption subscription asset with the offsetting liability identified as subscription payable.

Unearned Revenues

Unearned revenues include state funds received but have not been earned in the year. The balance will be earned in the future period and not returned as liabilities

6. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

The District implemented GASB Statement Number 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions* and GASB Statement Number 75, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits and Other Pensions*. In addition to assets and liabilities, the government-wide Statement of Net Position and governmental fund Balance Sheet report separate sections for deferred outflows and deferred inflows of resources. Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position/fund balance that applies to a future period and will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. Deferred inflows of resources represent the acquisition of net position/fund balance that applies to a future period and will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District reports certain deferred inflows and outflows related to pensions on the government-wide Statement of Net Position. At the governmental fund level, earned but unavailable revenue is reported as a deferred inflow of resources.

The District also implemented GASB Statement Number 71, *Pension Transition for Contributions Made Subsequent to the Measurement Date*, which amends the transition provisions of GASB 68. GASB 71 requires that, at transition, governments recognize a beginning deferred outflow of resource for pension contributions made subsequent to the measurement date of the beginning Net Pension Liability. Implementation is reflected in the financial statements and the prior period adjustment.

7. Receivable and Payable Balances

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

8. Interfund Activities

Interfund activity results from loans, service provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund, and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfer" line on the government-wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government-wide statement of net position.

9. Vacation, Sick Leave, and Other Compensated Absences

District employees are entitled to certain compensated absences based on their length of employment. Sick leave accrues at various rates established by the State and adopted by the Board of Trustees. Sick leave vests, accumulates, and is recorded as expense as it is incurred. Sick leave is paid upon separation from the District to eligible employees.



HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

A. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

10. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. For purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, and pension expense, information about the fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) and additions to/ deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position have been determined on the same basis as they are reported by TRS. For this purpose, benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

11. Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB)

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, OPEB expenses, and information about assets, liabilities, and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit term. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

12. Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could vary from these estimates.

13. New Accounting Pronouncements

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) has issued various new accounting standards to better meet the information needed for users of financial statements by improving accounting and financial reporting. The GASB does this by issuing statements that cover various issues identified as needing additional clarification or direction to maintain standardization and comparability of financial information. During the year, the GASB issued no new standards. The following statements with varying effective dates noted are to be implemented in the coming periods:

Statement 99: *Omnibus 2024* (Effective upon issuance with some effective FY beginning after June 15, 2024)

Statement 100: *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections* (Effective FY beginning after June 15, 2024)

Statement 101: *Compensated Absences* (Effective FY beginning after December 15, 2024)

Statement 102: *Certain Risk Disclosures* (Effective FY beginning after June 15, 2024)

Statement 103: *Financial Reporting Model Improvements* (Effective FY beginning after June 15, 2025)

14. Data Control Codes

Data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Agency in the *Guide*. The Agency requires the District to display these codes in its financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

15. Accounting System

In accordance with Texas Education Code, Chapter 44, Subchapter A, the District adopted and implemented an accounting system which at least meets the minimum requirements prescribed by the State Board of Education and approved by the State Auditor. The District's accounting system uses codes, and the code structure is presented in the accounting code section of the *Guide*. Mandatory codes are utilized in the form provided in that section.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

B. Deposits, Securities, and Investments

Cash Deposits

The District's funds are deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The contract requires the depository to pledge approved securities in an amount significant to protect the District's day-to-day balances. The pledge is waived only to the extent of the dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance District (FDIC) insurance. At year end, all District cash deposits appear to have been adequately covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District or the depository in the District's name. The District's deposits appear to have been properly secured at all times throughout the year.

Investments

The District's investment policies and types of investments are governed by the Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA). The Act requires specific training reporting and establishment of local policies. The District appears to be in compliance with all the requirements of the Act.

The PFIA (Government Code Chapter 256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversifications, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk level, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the state maturity date of portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preference for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) banker's acceptances, (7) mutual funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The PFIA governs the District's investment policies and types of investments.

The District's management believes that it complies with the requirements of the PFIA and the District's investments policies.

District investments include deposits with TexPool, an external investment pool and certificates of deposit at the District's depository. All investments are reported at fair value and are presented as cash and investments in the financial statements.

The following table lists the District's cash and investments at year end:

	<u>Fair Value/ Amortized Cost</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (Days)</u>
Governmental Activities:		
Certificates of Deposit	\$ 1,086,246	N/A
Investment Pools:		
TexPool	<u>5,188,854</u>	36
Total	<u>\$ 6,275,100</u>	

*TexPool*

The District invests in the Texas Local Government Investment Pool (TexPool), which is a local government investment pool that was established in conformity with the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, and operates under the PFIA Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. The State Comptroller of Public Accounts oversees TexPool. Federated Investors, Inc. is the administrator and investment manager of TexPool under contract with the State Comptroller. In accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the State Comptroller has appointed the TexPool Investment Advisory Board to advise with respect to TexPool. The board is composed equally of participants in TexPool Portfolios and other persons who do not have a business relationship with TexPool Portfolios and are qualified to advise in respect to TexPool Portfolios. The Advisory Board members review the investment policy and management fee structure. TexPool is rated AAAM by Standard and Poor's and operates in a manner consistent with the SEC's Rule 2a7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. All investments are stated at amortized cost, which approximates the market value of the securities. The stated objective of TexPool is to maintain a stable average of \$1.00 per unit net asset value; however, the \$1.00 net asset value is not guaranteed or insured. The financial statements can be obtained from the Texas Trust Safekeeping Trust Company website at [www.ttstc.org](http://www.ttstc.org).

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

B. Deposits, Securities, and Investments (Continued)

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of certain related disclosures:

a. Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

b. Custodial Credit Risk

Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized, collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the Districts' name. At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

The largest combined balances of cash, saving and time deposit accounts amounted to \$ 6,022,646 and occurred in January 2024. The amount of bond or market value of securities pledged as of the date of the highest combined balance on deposit was \$ 7,368,054. The total amount of FDIC coverage at the time of the highest combined balance was \$ 506,954. Independent Financial, Howe, Texas, is the District's depository.

c. Concentration of Credit Risk

This risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of credit risk.

d. Interest Rate Risk

This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. District investments are limited to short term maturities to limit any potential interest rate risk. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

e. Foreign Currency Risk

This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. State statutes do not allow for foreign investments, this eliminating foreign currency rate risk. The District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

f. Fair Value Measurements

The District categorizes its fair value measurements with the fair value hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of the asset. Level 1 inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets; Level 2 inputs are significant other observable inputs; Level 3 inputs are significant unobservable inputs. Investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as a practical expedient are not classified in the fair value hierarchy below.

In instances where inputs used to measure fair value fall into different levels in the above fair value hierarchy, fair value measurements in their entirety are categorized based on the lowest level input that is significant to the valuation. The District's assessment of the significance of particular inputs to these fair value measurements require judgement and considers factors specific to each asset or liability.

The fair value of the certificates of deposit at year end was determined based on level 2 inputs. The District estimated the fair value of these investments using inputs such as interest rates and yield curves that are observable at commonly quoted intervals.

The Districts investments in the various local government investment pools is not required to be measured at fair value but is measured at amortized cost.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

C. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1, in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the October 1 levy date. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when collected within the current period or expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period.

Property taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectable within the General and Debt Service Funds are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Section 33.05, Property Tax Code, requires the tax collector for the District to cancel and remove from the delinquent tax rolls a tax on real property that has been delinquent for more than 20 years or a tax on personal property that has been delinquent for more than 10 years. Delinquent taxes meeting these criteria may not be canceled if litigation concerning these taxes is pending.

The District levied taxes on property within the District at \$ 0.7464 to fund general operations and \$ 0.03036 for the payment of principal and interest on long term debt. The rates were levied on property assessed totaling \$ 509,559,513. The District contracts with a tax attorney for the collection of all delinquent taxes. Delinquent taxes are subject to both penalty and interest plus a 20% delinquent tax attorney collection fee.

D. Capital Assets

Capital asset activities during the year were as follows:

	Beginning Balances	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balances
<u>Governmental Activities:</u>				
Capital Assets not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 1,104,807	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,104,807
Construction in Progress	4,300	469,421	-	473,721
Total Capital Assets not being depreciated	\$ 1,109,107	\$ 469,421	\$ -	\$ 1,578,528
Capital Assets being depreciated:				
Buildings and Improvements	\$ 45,336,443	\$ 277,286	\$ -	\$ 45,613,729
Equipment	1,634,357	51,282	23,500	1,662,139
Vehicles	1,683,392	287,387	150,975	1,819,804
Right of Use Lease Assets	49,342	114,310	49,342	114,310
Total Capital Assets being depreciated	\$ 48,703,534	\$ 730,265	\$ 223,817	\$ 49,209,982
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings and Improvements	\$ 19,597,331	\$ 1,186,346	\$ -	\$ 20,783,677
Equipment	1,152,339	74,365	23,500	1,203,204
Vehicles	1,098,890	98,725	88,898	1,108,717
Right of Use Lease Assets	27,412	23,815	27,412	23,815
Total Accumulated Depreciation	\$ 21,875,972	\$ 1,383,251	\$ 139,810	\$ 23,119,413
Total Capital Assets being depreciated, net	\$ 26,827,562	\$ (652,986)	\$ 84,007	\$ 26,090,569
Total Governmental Activities Capital Assets, net	\$ 27,936,669	\$ (183,565)	\$ 84,007	\$ 27,669,097

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

D. Capital Assets (Continued)

Depreciation and amortization were charged to governmental activities functions as follows:

Instruction	\$ 919,110
Instructional Resources and Media Services	30,043
School Leadership	41,457
Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	777
Health Services	1,417
Student Transportation	87,731
Food Services	96,824
Co-curricular/Extracurricular Activities	143,034
General Administration	5,015
Facilities Maintenance and Operations	43,177
Security and Monitoring	12,796
Data Processing	1,870
	<hr/>
Total	<u>\$ 1,383,251</u>

E. Long Term Obligations

Long Term Obligation Activity

Long-term obligation activities during the year were as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance	Amounts Due Within One Year
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 20,695,236	\$ -	\$ 788,593	\$ 19,906,643	\$ 766,162
Right of Use Leases	22,667	114,310	44,013	92,964	27,246
Accreted Interest Payable	621,477	42,046	121,407	542,116	-
Bond Premium (Discount)	764,918	-	69,740	695,178	-
Retirement Benefits	253,980	102,900	96,286	260,594	-
	<hr/>			<hr/>	
Total Governmental Activities	<u>\$ 22,358,278</u>	<u>\$ 259,256</u>	<u>\$ 1,120,039</u>	<u>\$ 21,497,495</u>	<u>\$ 793,408</u>

Bonds

The District has issued various series of general obligation bonds to fund facility construction and improvements. Bonds mature at various times with varying rates of interest. The bonds issued require the District to levy an ad valorem tax annually to retire the current maturities. The District is required to make annual interest payments along with annual principal payments.

The following bonded debt issues are outstanding at year end:

Description	Interest Rate	Original Amount
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds, Series 1999	4.625%	\$ 2,449,917
Unlimited Tax Refunding, Series 2013	2.051%	1,165,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding, Series 2016A	1.411%	5,040,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding, Series 2016B	1.411%	1,435,000
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds, Series 2018	3.500%	16,495,000
Totals		

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

E. Long Term Obligations (Continued)

Maturity requirements on bonded debt at year end are as follows:

Year Ending June 30	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2025	\$ 766,162	\$ 843,338	\$ 1,609,500
2026	783,291	824,310	1,607,601
2027	806,104	806,396	1,612,500
2028	819,029	790,321	1,609,350
2029	837,058	771,142	1,608,200
2030-2034	4,429,999	2,730,800	7,160,799
2035-2039	5,175,000	1,791,500	6,966,500
2040-2044	6,290,000	648,800	6,938,800
Totals	\$ 19,906,643	\$ 9,206,607	\$ 29,113,250

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indentures. The District appears to be in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions as of year-end.

Right of Use Leases

The District executed various agreements identified here as right of use leases. Leases represent an obligation that represents the net present value of the obligations to be paid over a specified term and do not transfer ownership.

The District executed an agreement for the use of copiers for placement at various locations throughout the District. The agreement requires 48 monthly payments of \$ 2,724. The lease obligation incurs an implicit rate of interest of 6.75%. The final payment is scheduled to be paid in August 2027.

The following schedule lists the outstanding right of use leases at year end:

Description/Purpose	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Original Amount	Outstanding Balance
Minolta - Copiers	08/31/27	6.75%	\$ 114,310	\$ 92,964
Totals				\$ 92,964

Maturity requirements on right of use lease liabilities at year end are as follows:

Year Ending June 30	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2024	\$ 27,246	\$ 5,442	\$ 32,688
2025	29,143	3,545	32,688
2026	31,172	1,516	32,688
2027	5,403	45	5,448
Totals	\$ 92,964	\$ 10,548	\$ 103,512

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan

1. *Plan Description*

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

2. *Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position*

Detailed information about the System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report(ACFR) that includes financial statements and required information. That report may be obtained on the internet at [http://www.trs.texas.gov/pages/about\\_publications.aspx](http://www.trs.texas.gov/pages/about_publications.aspx); by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592. The information provided in the Notes to the Financial Statements in the 2022 ACFR for TRS provides the following information regarding the Pension Plan fiduciary net position as of August 31, 2023, and 2022.

Net Pension Liability	2023	2022
Total Pension Liability	\$ 255,860,886,500	\$ 243,553,045,455
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(187,170,535,558)	(184,185,617,196)
Net Pension Liability	<u>\$ 68,690,350,942</u>	<u>\$ 59,367,428,259</u>
Net Position as percentage of Total Pension Liability	73.15%	75.62%

3. *Benefits Provided*

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (1) above.

Texas Government Code Section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the TRS's actuary.

4. *Contributions*

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code, Section 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code Section 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2024</u>
Member	8.00%	8.25%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	8.00%	8.25%
Employers	8.00%	8.25%
Current Year Employer Contributions		\$ 345,221
Current Year Member Contributions		\$ 809,200
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 578,291

Contributors to the plan include members, employers, and the State of Texas (State) as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following situations:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- A Public Education Employer contribution surcharge of 1.7% of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2022, gradually increasing to 2% in fiscal year 2025 on all covered payroll.

5. *Actuarial Assumptions*

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2023, actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2022 rolled forward to August 31, 2023
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-term Expected Investment Rate	7.00%
Municipal Bond Rate - August 31, 2022	4.13% - The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index"
Projection Period Ending August 31 in projection Period (100 years)	2122
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases including inflation	2.95% to 8.95% including inflation
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None



HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

The actuarial methods and assumptions used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2022. For full description of these assumption please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 22, 2022.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term rate of return by weighing the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2023, are summarized below:

Asset Class*	Target Allocation %**	Long -Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return***	Expected Contribution to Long- Term Portfolio Returns
<b>Global Equity</b>			
USA	18.00%	4.00%	1.00%
Non-US Developed	13.00%	4.50%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	4.80%	0.75%
Private Equity*	14.00%	7.00%	1.50%
<b>Stable Value</b>			
Government Bonds	16.00%	2.50%	0.50%
Absolute Return*	0.00%	3.60%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.00%	4.10%	0.20%
<b>Real Return</b>			
Real Estate	15.00%	4.90%	1.10%
Energy, Natural Resources & Infrastructure	6.00%	4.80%	0.40%
Commodities	0.00%	4.40%	0.00%
<b>Risk Parity</b>	8.00%	4.50%	0.40%
<b>Asset Allocation Leverage</b>			
Cash	2.00%	3.70%	0.00%
Asset Allocation Leverage	(6.00%)	4.40%	(0.10%)
Inflation Expectation			2.30%
Volatility Drag****			(0.90%)
<b>Expected Return</b>	<u>100%</u>		<u>8.00%</u>

\* Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.

\*\* Target allocations are based on the FY2023 policy model.

\*\*\* Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 6/30/2023)

\*\*\*\* The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, the annual money-weighted rate of return on pension plan investments was 3.84%. The annual money-weighted rate of return expresses investment performance, net of investment expense, adjusted for the changing amounts actually invested.

*Discount Rate*

A single discount rate of 7.00% was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.00%. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

7. *Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis*

The following presents the District's share of the net pension liability of the plan using the discount rate of 7.00% as well as what the District's share of the net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 – percentage point lower (6.00%) or 1 – percentage point higher (8.00%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate	Discount Rate	1% Increase in Discount Rate
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability	\$ 6,407,709	\$ 4,285,934	\$ 2,521,677

8. *Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions*

At June 30, 2024, the District reported a liability of \$ 4,285,934 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 4,285,934
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>7,727,852</u>
Total	<u>\$ 12,013,786</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2022 and rolled to August 31, 2023 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contribution to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2022 thru August 31, 2023.

At August 31, 2023, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0062394993%, which was an increase of 0.0001603821% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2022.

*Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation*

The actuarial assumptions and methods have been modified since the determination of the prior year's Net Pension Liability. These new assumptions were adopted in conjunction with an actuarial experience study. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25% to 7.00%.

*Changes in Benefit Provisions Since Prior Measurement Date*

The Texas 2023 Legislature passed legislation that provides a one-time stipend to certain retired teachers. The stipend was paid to retirees beginning in September of 2023. The Legislature appropriated funds to pay for this one-time stipend so there will be no impact on the Net Pension Liability of TRS. In addition, the legislature also provided for a cost of living adjustment (COLA) to retirees which was approved during the November 2023 election which was paid in January 2024. Therefore, this contingent liability was not reflected as of August 31, 2023.

*Pension Expense*

For the current year, the District recognized pension expense of \$ 1,916,782 and revenue of \$ 1,166,839 for support provided by the State.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

F. Defined Benefits Pension Plan (Continued)

The District reported its proportionate share of the system's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources at year end:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 152,709	\$ 51,898
Changes of actuarial assumptions	405,365	99,202
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	623,708	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and proportionate share of contributions	225,885	37,577
Total as of August 31, 2023 measurement date	\$ 1,407,667	\$ 188,677
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	293,534	-
Total	<u>\$ 1,701,201</u>	<u>\$ 188,677</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to Pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Year Ending June 30	Amount
2025	\$ 283,161
2026	170,336
2027	562,156
2028	178,825
2029	24,513
Thereafter	(1)

G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans

1. *Plan Description*

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group health insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

2. *OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position*

Detailed Information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required information. That report may be obtained on the internet at [http://www.trs.texas.gov/pages/about\\_publications.aspx](http://www.trs.texas.gov/pages/about_publications.aspx); by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

The components of the Net OPEB Liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2023, and 2022 are as follows:

Net OPEB Liability	2023	2022
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 26,028,070,267	\$ 27,061,942,520
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(3,889,765,203)	(3,117,937,218)
Net OPEB Liability	<u>\$ 22,138,305,064</u>	<u>\$ 23,944,005,302</u>
Net Position as percentage of Net OPEB Liability	14.94%	11.52%

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans (Continued)

3. *Benefits Provided*

TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage for retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs.

4. *Contributions*

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon active employee compensation. The TRS Board of Trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, Section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer (public school) contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the employer. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the State Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contribution rates and amounts provided to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates		
	2023	2024
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current Year Employer Contributions		\$ 83,773
Current Year Member Contributions		\$ 64,068
Measurement Year NECE On-Behalf Contributions		\$ 99,403

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS-Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, employers are required to pay TRS-Care a monthly surcharge of \$ 535 per retiree.

A supplemental appropriation was received in 2023 for \$ 21.3 million provided by Rider 14 of the Senate Bill GAA of the 87<sup>th</sup> legislature. These amounts were re-appropriated from amounts received by the pension and TRS-Care funds in excess of the state's actual obligation and then transferred to TRS-Care. The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates				
	<u>Medicare</u>		<u>Non Medicare</u>	
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	\$	135	\$	200
Retiree and Spouse		529		689
Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Children		468		408
Retiree and Family		1,020		999

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans (Continued)

5. *Actuarial Assumptions*

The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2022. Updated procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2023. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions.

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, rates of retirement, termination, and disability including general inflation and salary increases are identical to those used in the respective TRS Pension valuation. These assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the measurement period ended August 31, 2021. The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2022 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2022:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Rates of Disability

The active mortality rates were based on PUB (2010) Amount-Weighted, Below-Median Income, Teacher male and female tables (with a two year set forward for males). The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2021 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from mortality projection scale U-MP – 2021.

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2022 rolled forward to August 31, 2023
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry-Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	4.13% as of August 31, 2023
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Salary Increases	2.95% to 8.95%, including inflation
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

*Health Care Trend Rates*

The initial medical trend rates were 8.25% for Medicare retirees and 7.25% for Non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 8.25% for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.25% over a period of 13 years.

*Discount Rate*

A single discount rate of 4.13% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of 0.22% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate.

6. *Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis*

The following schedule shows the impact of the net OPEB liability if the discount rate used was 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (4.13%) in measuring the net OPEB liability as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate of 1% less than the rate used.

	1% Decrease	Discount Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 2,476,125	\$ 2,102,345	\$ 1,797,332

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans (Continued)

7. *Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis*

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate (8.25%), as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 1,731,176	\$ 2,102,345	\$ 2,579,856

8. *OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs*

On June 30, 2024, the District reported a liability of \$ 2,102,345 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective Net OPEB Liability	\$ 2,102,345
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>2,536,803</u>
Total	<u>\$ 4,639,148</u>

The net OPEB liability was measured as of August 31, 2022, and rolled forward to August 31, 2023 and the total OPEB Liability used to calculate the net OPEB liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2022, thru August 31, 2023.

At August 31, 2023, the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0094964148%, which was an increase of 0.0001179695% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2022.

*Change Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation*

The following were changed to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 3.91% as of August 31, 2022 to 4.13% as of August 31, 2023, accompanied by revised demographic and economic assumptions based on the TRS experience study.

*Changes of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date*

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

G. Other Post-Employment Defined Benefit Plans (Continued)

*OPEB Expense*

The amount of OPEB expense recognized by the District in the reporting period was \$ (869,230) and revenue of \$ (542,315) for support provided by the State.

The District reported its proportionate share of TRS-Care's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources at year:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 95,115	\$ 1,768,725
Changes in actuarial assumptions	286,955	1,287,322
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	908	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	<u>690,756</u>	<u>142,592</u>
Total as of August 31, 2023 measurement date	\$ 1,073,734	\$ 3,198,639
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>70,630</u>	<u>-</u>
Total at fiscal year end	<u>\$ 1,144,364</u>	<u>\$ 3,198,639</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expenses as follows:

<u>Year Ending June 30</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2025	\$ (488,135)
2026	(391,709)
2027	(261,165)
2028	(274,701)
2029	(241,392)
Thereafter	(467,803)

H. Medicare Part D Coverage

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. Under Medicare Part D, TRS-Care receives retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. For the years ended June 30, 2024, 2023 and 2022, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$ 56,205, \$ 51,862, and \$ 37,213, respectively. These payments are recorded as equal revenues and expenditures in the governmental funds financial statement of the District.

I. Risk Management

Health Care

During the year, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of \$ 450 per month per employee and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to provide dependents coverage under the Plan. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and Blue Cross Blue Shield of Texas is renewable September 1 of each year and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

Latest financial statements for Blue Cross Blue Shield of Texas are available for the year ended December 31, 2023 and have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records.

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

I. Risk Management (Continued)

Workers Compensation

During the year ended, June 30, 2024, the District met its statutory worker's compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas government Code. The Fund's Workers' Compensation Program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All Members participating in the fund execute Interlocal Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its members' injured employees.

The fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of \$ 2 million. The Fund uses the service of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds the reserves. As of August 31, 2023, the Fund carries a discount reserve of \$ 50,647,775 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been insured but not yet reported. For the current year, the fund anticipates no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2023, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

The District was formerly in the East Texas Educational Insurance Association Workers' Compensation Self Insurance Joint Fund. The District will continue to be responsible for claims incurred during their membership period. At year end, the District's claim liability was estimated at \$ 23,580 including an allotment for incurred but not reported claims.

Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the current year, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation Program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued each month until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for the Unemployment Compensation pool.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2023 are available at the TASB offices and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Auto, Liability and Property Programs

During the year, the District participated in the following TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund) programs:

Auto Liability and Physical Damage	General and School Board Liability
Privacy & Information Security	Cyber Security
Property & Casualty	

The Fund was created and is operated under the provision of the interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Interlocal Agreement that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for its Auto, Liability and Property programs. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line of coverage. The fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the current year, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.



HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

I. Risk Management (Continued)

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2023, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Other Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During fiscal year 2024, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover these liabilities. There were not significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

J. Litigation

The District appears to have no pending litigation as of June 30, 2024.

K. Commitments and Contingencies

The District participates in numerous state and federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at year end, may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

The effects of the coronavirus-19 (COVID-19) pandemic continues to affect the District's operations including funding for student attendance and operating programs and cost. Continued funding allowances including additional federal funding will cease in future periods. The operational costs associated with these additional revenues will be evaluated along with the need for these services. The cost of the additional federal funded programs may exceed the available resources and require the District to either eliminate or curtail their existence.

L. Shared Service Arrangements

The District participates in cooperative programs with other local districts. The District does not account for revenue or expenditures of these programs and does not disclose them in these financial statements.

<u>Shared Service Arrangements</u>	<u>Fiscal Agent</u>	<u>Service</u>
Grayson County Special Education Cooperative	Gunter Independent School District	Special Education

M. Revenue from Local and Intermediate Sources

During the year, the District received revenue from local and intermediate in the District's major funds and aggregate non major funds consisting of the following:

	General	Debt Service	Other Governmental	Total
Property Tax Collections	\$ 3,779,515	\$ 1,532,546	\$ -	\$ 5,312,061
Investment Income	305,921	28,336	19,672	353,929
Food Service Income	-	-	184,631	184,631
Insurance Recovery	53,067	-	-	53,067
Gifts and Bequest	27,636	-	8,667	36,303
Co-curricular Activities	39,624	-	157,444	197,068
Service to Other Districts	30,000	-	-	30,000
Library Support	55,215	-	-	55,215
Other	51,587	-	-	51,587
Total	\$ 4,342,565	\$ 1,560,882	\$ 370,414	\$ 6,273,861

HOWE INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2024

N. Receivables

Receivables at year end, for the District's individual major funds and aggregate nonmajor funds, including any applicable allowances for uncollectible accounts are as follows:

	General	Debt Service	Other Governmental	Total
Due from Other Governments	\$ 644,931	\$ 117,212	\$ 605,327	\$ 1,367,470
Accrued Interest	6,510	-	-	6,510
Property Taxes	307,343	104,570	-	411,913
Less Allowance for Uncollectible				
Property Taxes	(15,367)	(5,229)	-	(20,596)
Other Receivables	15,551	-	-	15,551
Net Receivables	<u>\$ 958,968</u>	<u>\$ 216,553</u>	<u>\$ 605,327</u>	<u>\$ 1,780,848</u>

O. State Aid Reconciliation

The State provides various types of funding for local school districts as provided for in state statute. The following reconciliation presents funding earned by the District in each category presented. Because of the State's delay in reconciling the funding to local districts, the summary below represents an estimate of earnings. The settle up with the State will occur some 9 to 10 months following the fiscal year end.

Funding is earned for: 1) Available – annual allocation based on prior year enrollment; 2) Foundation – annual allocation based on student attendance, property tax collections and valuations, and special student population; 3) Instructional Facilities Allotment – based on property wealth; and 4) Existing Debt Allotment – based on eligible debt, student attendance and property wealth. Various other sources are received but not reconciled here as these are the major sources of funding.

	Available	Foundation	IFA	EDA
Current Year Earnings	\$ 503,390	\$ 10,574,493	\$ 1,502	\$ 277,658
Prior Year Settle Up	-	(197,490)	-	67,362
Financial Statement Earnings	\$ 503,390	\$ 10,377,003	\$ 1,502	\$ 345,020
Amounts Received	(462,116)	(9,782,691)	(1,502)	(227,808)
Receivable (Overpayment) *	<u>\$ 41,274</u>	<u>\$ 594,312</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 117,212</u>
Details:				
Scheduled Payments	\$ 41,274	\$ 1,201,876	\$ -	\$ 55,320
Settleup Balance	-	(607,564)	-	61,892
Receivable (Overpayment) *	<u>\$ 41,274</u>	<u>\$ 594,312</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 117,212</u>

\* Overpayments are represented in the financial statements as Unearned Revenue (government-wide and governmental).

P. Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated all events or transactions that occurred after June 30, 2024, up through September 3, 2024, the date the financial statements were issued



**Capital  
Markets**